

YOUR PRACTICE SET

# APPLICATIONS AND INTERPRETATION FOR IBDP MATHEMATICS

Book 1



# ANSWERS

Stephen Lee  
Michael Cheung  
Balance Lee

- Common Topics for both SL and HL students
- 100 Examples + 400 Intensive Exercises
- 400 Short Questions + 100 Structured Questions
- Skills on GDC

SE PRODUCTION LIMITED

# Chapter 1 Solution

## Exercise 1

1. (a) The required circumference  
 $= 1730 \times \pi$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $= 5434.955291$   
 $= 5.43 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required area  
 $= \left(\frac{1730}{2}\right)^2 \times \pi$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $= 2350618.163$   
 $= 2.35 \times 10^6 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The required length of hypotenuse  
 $= \sqrt{3348^2 + 14880^2}$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $= 15252$   
 $= 1.53 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required area  
 $= \frac{1}{2} \times 3348 \times 14880$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $= 24909120$   
 $= 2.49 \times 10^7 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) The required height  

$$= \frac{22489932}{5476}$$
(M1) for correct formula  

$$= 4107$$
  

$$= 4.11 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b) The required length of diagonal  

$$= \sqrt{4107^2 + 5476^2}$$
(M1) for correct formula  

$$= 6845$$
  

$$= 6.85 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}$$
A1 N2  
[2]
4. (a) The required base length  

$$= \frac{331320000}{8283} \times 2$$
(M1) for correct formula  

$$= 80000$$
  

$$= 8 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b) The required length of hypotenuse  

$$= \sqrt{80000^2 + 8283^2}$$
(M1) for correct formula  

$$= 80427.65749$$
  

$$= 8.04 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}$$
A1 N2  
[2]

# Chapter 2 Solution

## Exercise 2

1. (a) 2.8125 A1 N1 [1]
- (b) 2.81 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $2.805 \leq B < 2.815$  A2 N2 [2]
- (d) The percentage error  
$$= \left| \frac{2.84 - 2.8125}{2.8125} \right| \times 100\%$$
$$= 0.977777778\%$$
$$= 0.978\%$$
 (A1) for correct substitution A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The perimeter  
$$= 5.278 + 4.812 + 4.118 + 3.756$$
$$= 17.964 \text{ cm}$$
 (M1) for valid approach A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The upper bound is 5.35 cm.  
The lower bound is 5.25 cm. A1 N1 A1 N1 [2]
- (c) The percentage error  
$$= \left| \frac{(5.3 + 4.8 + 4.1 + 3.8) - 17.964}{17.964} \right| \times 100\%$$
$$= 0.200400801\%$$
$$= 0.200\%$$
 (A1) for correct substitution A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) The volume  
 $= (15.75)(8.95)(7.15)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1007.881875 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The upper bound is 7.5 cm. A1 N1  
The lower bound is 6.5 cm. A1 N1 [2]
- (c) The percentage error  
 $= \left| \frac{(16)(9)(7) - 1007.881875}{1007.881875} \right| \times 100\%$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $= 0.011720123\%$   
 $= 0.0117\%$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $L = \sqrt{39.063125^2 - 10.937675^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $L = 37.5006 \text{ km}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $37.495 \text{ km} \leq L < 37.505 \text{ km}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The percentage error  
 $= \left| \frac{\frac{(37.50)(10.94)}{2} - \frac{(37.5006)(10.937675)}{2}}{\frac{(37.5006)(10.937675)}{2}} \right| \times 100\%$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $= 0.019656488\%$   
 $= 0.0197\%$  A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 3 Solution

## Exercise 3

1. (a) (i)  $f(2) = 3$  A1 N1

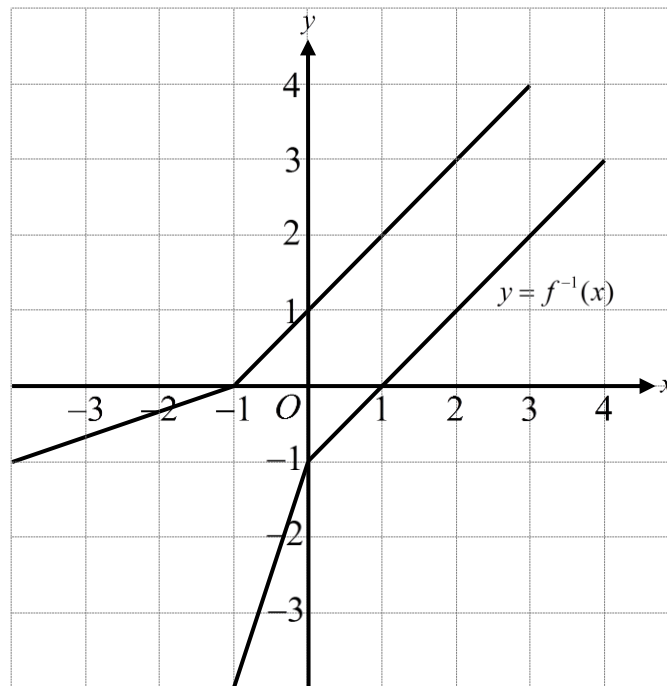
(ii)  $f^{-1}(-1) = -4$  A2 N2

(b) For any two correct points from  $(-1, -4)$ ,  $(0, -1)$   
or  $(4, 3)$  M1

For correct graph A2 N3

[3]

[3]



2. (a) (i)  $f(-4) = 3$  A1 N1

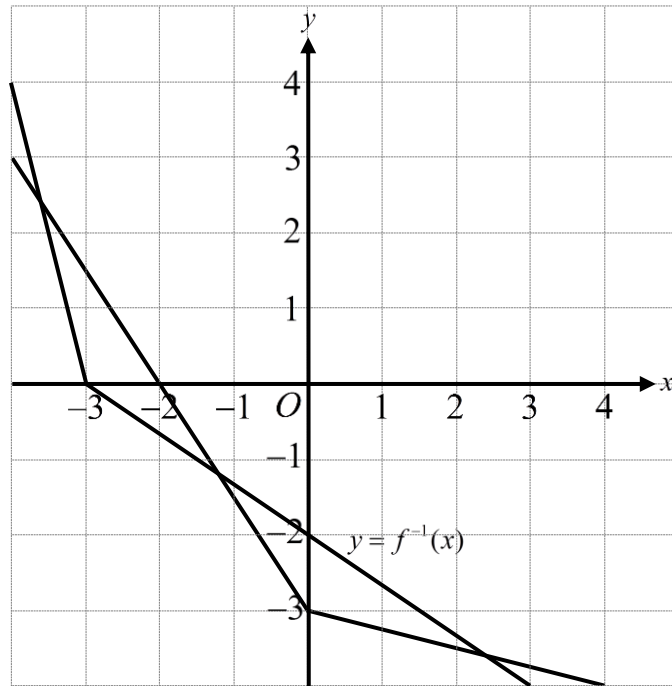
(ii)  $f^{-1}(-4) = 4$  A2 N2

[3]

(b) For any two correct points from  $(-4, 4)$ ,  $(-3, 0)$   
or  $(3, -4)$  M1

For correct graph A2 N3

[3]



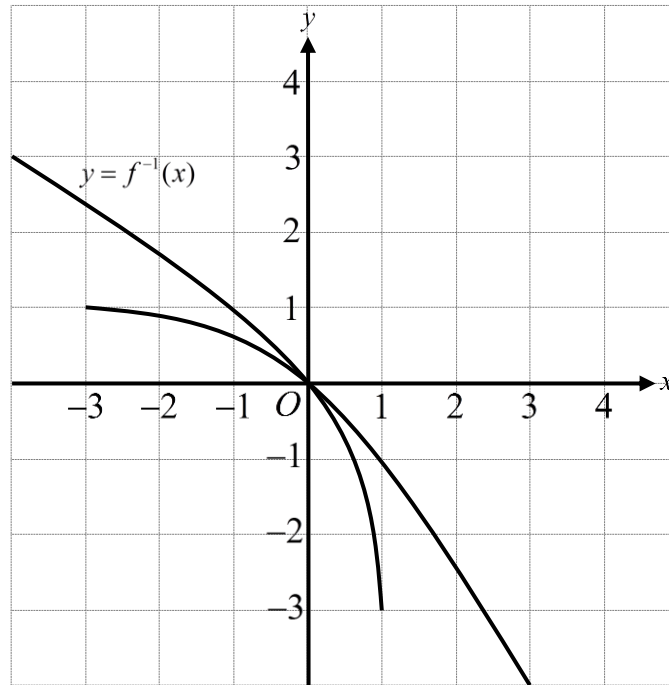
(c) When the displacement of the particle is  $-2$ , its  
velocity is 0.

A1 N1

[1]

3. (a) For any two correct points from  $(-4, 3)$ ,  $(0, 0)$  or  $(1, -3)$  M1  
 For correct graph A2 N3

[3]



- (b)  $-1$  A1 N1  
 (c)  $0$  A1 N1  
 (d)  $-4$  A1 N1

[1]

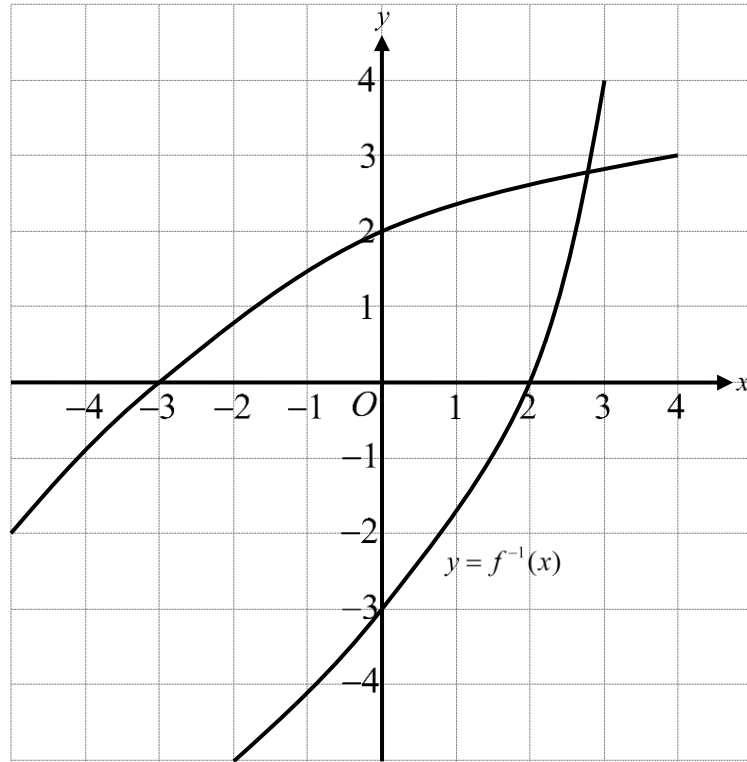
[1]

[1]



4. (a) For any two correct points from  $(-2, -5)$ ,  $(0, -3)$ ,  
 $(2, 0)$  or  $(3, 4)$  M1  
 For correct graph A2 N3

[3]



- (b)  $-4$  A1 N1  
 (c)  $3$  A1 N1  
 (d) When the displacement of the car is 0, its velocity is 2. A1 N1

[1]

[1]

[1]

### Exercise 4

1. (a)  $f(x) = 0$   
 $\frac{2}{x+3} - 5 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{2}{x+3} = 5$   
 $x+3 = \frac{2}{5}$   
 $x = -\frac{13}{5}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $x = -3$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $y = -5$  A2 N2 [2]
2. (a) The  $y$ -intercept  
 $= f(0)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 3 - \frac{6}{1-0}$   
 $= -3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $x = 1$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $y = 3$  A2 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $x = 5$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $y = 1$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\{x : x \neq 5\}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (d)  $f(x) > g(x)$   
 $\frac{x+2}{x-5} > x$   
 $\frac{x+2}{x-5} - x > 0$  M1
- By considering the graph of  $y = \frac{x+2}{x-5} - x$ ,  
 $x < -0.316625$  or  $5 < x < 6.3166248$ .  
 $\therefore x < -0.317$  or  $5 < x < 6.32$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $x = \frac{5}{2}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (b)  $y = \frac{7}{2}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\left\{y : y \neq \frac{7}{2}\right\}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (d)  $f(x) \leq g(x)$   
 $\frac{7x-1}{2x-5} \leq x-2$   
 $\frac{7x-1}{2x-5} - x + 2 \leq 0$  M1
- By considering the graph of  $y = \frac{7x-1}{2x-5} - x + 2$ ,  
 $0.7596297 \leq x < \frac{5}{2}$  or  $x \geq 7.2403703$ .  
 $\therefore 0.760 \leq x < \frac{5}{2}$  or  $x \geq 7.24$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 5

1. (a)  $m$  represents the rate of change of the boiling point of water in degrees Celsius per 1 metre increase in vertical height above the sea level. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $64 = 100 + m(10000)$   
 $-36 = 10000m$   
 $m = -0.0036$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $84 = 100 - 0.0036x$   
 $-16 = -0.0036x$   
 $x = 4444.444444$   
 Therefore, the height is 4440 m. (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $b$  represents the initial number of hotels. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $b = 143$   
 $193 = a(5) + 143$   
 $50 = 5a$   
 $a = 10$  A1 N1  
 M1 A1 N2 [3]
- (c) The number of hotels  
 $= 10(8) + 143$   
 $= 223$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [2]
3. (a)  $a$  represents the rate of change of the daily salary in dollars per 1 hour increase in working time. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $b$  represents the fixed daily salary. A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $b = 200$   
 $600 = a(8) + 200$   
 $400 = 8a$   
 $a = 50$  A1 N1  
 M1 A1 N2 [3]
- (d) The daily salary  
 $= 50(0.5) + 200$   
 $= \$225$  (M1) for substitution A1 N2 [2]

4. (a)  $p$  represents the rate of change of the area of the aluminium lamina in  $\text{mm}^2$  per 1 degree Celsius increase in temperature. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $q$  represents the area of the aluminium lamina at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $q = 5$  A1 N1  
 $8 = p(60) + 5$  M1  
 $3 = 60p$   
 $p = 0.05$  A1 N2 [3]
- (d) The difference of the areas  
 $= 0.05(140)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 7 \text{ mm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 4 Solution

## Exercise 6

1. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 - 6x + 8 = 0$   
 $(x - 2)(x - 4) = 0$  A1  
 $x = 2$  or  $x = 4$   
Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 2 and 4 respectively. A2 N4 [4]
- (b) (i)  $x = 3$  A1 N1
- (ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex  
 $= 3^2 - 6(3) + 8$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -1$  A1 N2 [3]
2. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 - 11x + 10 = 0$   
 $(x - 10)(x - 1) = 0$  A1  
 $x = 10$  or  $x = 1$   
Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 1 and 10 respectively. A2 N4 [4]
- (b) (i)  $x = 5.5$  A1 N1
- (ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex  
 $= 5.5^2 - 11(5.5) + 10$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -20.25$  A1 N2 [3]

3. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-2x^2 - 14x = 0$   
 $-2x(x+7) = 0$  A1  
 $x = 0$  or  $x = -7$   
Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are 0 and  $-7$  respectively. A2 N4 [4]
- (b) (i)  $x = -3.5$  A1 N1
- (ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex  
 $= -2(-3.5)^2 - 14(-3.5)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 24.5$  A1 N2 [3]
4. (a)  $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $13.5 - 1.5x^2 = 0$   
 $1.5(9 - x^2) = 0$  A1  
 $1.5(3+x)(3-x) = 0$   
 $x = -3$  or  $x = 3$   
Hence, the  $x$ -intercepts are  $-3$  and  $3$  respectively. A2 N4 [4]
- (b) (i)  $x = 0$  A1 N1
- (ii) The  $y$ -coordinate of the vertex  
 $= 13.5 - 1.5(0)^2$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 13.5$  A1 N2 [3]

## Exercise 7

- |    |     |  |      |    |     |
|----|-----|--|------|----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | $f(x) = (x-7)(x+5)$                                      | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (b) | $x = -5$ and $x = 7$                                     | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (c) | $\{y : y \geq -36\}$                                     | A1   | N1 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [1] |
| 2. | (a) | $f(x) = -2(x+1)(x+6)$                                    | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (b) | $x = -1$ and $x = -6$                                    | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (c) | $\{y : y \leq 12.5\}$                                    | A1   | N1 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [1] |
| 3. | (a) | $p = 5$ and $q = 11$                                     | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (b) | $-7.5 = a(10-5)(10-11)$<br>$-7.5 = -5a$<br>$a = 1.5$     | M1A1 |    |     |
|    |     |  | A1   | N3 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [3] |
|    | (c) | $\{y : y \geq -13.5\}$                                   | A1   | N1 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [1] |
| 4. | (a) | $p = 0$ and $q = 18$                                     | A2   | N2 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [2] |
|    | (b) | $30 = a(0-15)(15-18)$<br>$30 = 45a$<br>$a = \frac{2}{3}$ | M1A1 |    |     |
|    |     |  | A1   | N3 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [3] |
|    | (c) | $\{y : y \leq 54\}$                                      | A1   | N1 |     |
|    |     |  |      |    | [1] |



## Exercise 8

<b>1.</b>	(a)	$x = 2$	A2	N2	
					[2]
	(b)	$(2, 17)$	A1	N1	
					[1]
	(c)	$\{y : y \leq 17\}$	A2	N2	
					[2]
<b>2.</b>	(a)	4	A2	N2	
					[2]
	(b)	$(7, -2)$	A1	N1	
					[1]
	(c)	$\{y : y \geq -2\}$	A2	N2	
					[2]
<b>3.</b>	(a)	$(-5, 12.5)$	A1	N1	
					[1]
	(b)	Note that the another $x$ -intercept is $-r$ . $\frac{-r+0}{2} = -5$ $-r = -10$ $r = 10$ $12.5 = a(-5)(-5+10)$ $12.5 = -25a$ $a = -0.5$	(A1) for correct value (M1) for valid approach	A1 N3 (M1) for substitution	
					[5]
<b>4.</b>	(a)	$-5$	A1	N1	
					[1]
	(b)	Note that the $x$ -intercept are $-r$ and $-1$ . $\frac{-r+(-1)}{2} = -2.5$ $-r-1 = -5$ $-r = -4$ $r = 4$ $-4 = a(0+4)(0+1)$ $-4 = 4a$ $a = -1$	(M1) for valid approach	A1 N2 (M1) for substitution	
					[4]
	(c)	$t$	A1	N1	
					[1]

## Exercise 9

1. (a) The  $y$ -intercept  
 $= -(0-100)^2 + 80$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= -9920$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $-(x-100)^2 + 80 \geq 16$   
 $-(x-100)^2 + 64 \geq 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 By considering the graph of  $y = -(x-100)^2 + 64$ ,  
 $92 \leq x \leq 108$ .  
 $\therefore p = 108$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 100 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) 5400 A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $5064 \leq x^2 - 40x + 5400 \leq 5400$   
 $5064 \leq x^2 - 40x + 5400$  and  $x^2 - 40x + 5400 \leq 5400$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $x^2 - 40x + 336 \geq 0$  and  $x^2 - 40x \leq 0$   
 By considering the graphs of  $y = x^2 - 40x + 336$   
 and  $y = x^2 - 40x$ ,  $28 \leq x \leq 40$ .  
 $\therefore p = 28, q = 40$  A2 N3 [3]
- (c) (20, 5000) A2 N2 [2]
3. (a) The required cost  
 $= 0.5(200-60)^2 + 40$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 9840$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $0.5(x-60)^2 + 40 \leq 240$   
 $0.5(x-60)^2 - 200 \leq 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 By considering the graph of  $y = 0.5(x-60)^2 - 200$ ,  
 $40 \leq x \leq 80$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 40 A1 N1 [1]
- (d) 60 A1 N1 [1]

4. (a) The average profit  
 $= -0.25(22 - 20)^2 + 21$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 20$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $-0.25(x - 20)^2 + 21 \geq 17$   
 $-0.25(x - 20)^2 + 4 \geq 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 By considering the graph of  $y = -0.25(x - 20)^2 + 4$ ,  
 $16 \leq x \leq 24$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $x \leq 18$   
 By considering the graph of  $y = -0.25(x - 20)^2 + 21$ ,  
 $y \leq 20$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 Therefore, the maximum average profit is 20. A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 10

1. (a)  $A = (30 - 2x)(20 - 2x)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $A = 600 - 60x - 40x + 4x^2$   
 $A = 600 - 100x + 4x^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $A = 299$   
 $600 - 100x + 4x^2 = 299$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $4x^2 - 100x + 301 = 0$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $(2x - 43)(2x - 7) = 0$   
 $2x - 43 = 0$  or  $2x - 7 = 0$   
 $x = 21.5$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 3.5$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $1046.5 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N1 [1]
2. (a)  $x^2 = (x - 1)^2 + (x - 18)^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $x^2 = x^2 - 2x + 1 + x^2 - 36x + 324$   
 $x^2 - 38x + 325 = 0$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $x^2 - 38x + 325 = 0$   
 $(x - 13)(x - 25) = 0$  (M1) for factorization  
 $x - 13 = 0$  or  $x - 25 = 0$   
 $x = 13$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 25$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The painting cost per  $\text{cm}^2$   

$$= \frac{1680}{\frac{1}{2}(25 - 18)(25 - 1)}$$
 M1  
 $= \$20 / \text{cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $Q \geq 7.5$   
 $75 - 15r \geq 7.5$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $67.5 \geq 15r$   
 $r \leq 4.5$   
Therefore, the maximum cost is \$4.5. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P = (75 - 15r)(r + 2)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P = 75r + 150 - 15r^2 - 30r$   
 $P = -15r^2 + 45r + 150$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P = -15r^2 + 45r + 150$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = -15r^2 + 45r + 150$ , the maximum value of  $P$   
is 183.75. (M1) for valid approach  
Therefore, the maximum weekly profit is \$183.75. A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) By considering the graph of  $y = -0.5x^2 + 2x + 10$ ,  
the maximum value of  $y$  is 12. (M1) for valid approach  
Therefore, the maximum height is 12 m. A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 4 m A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $-0.5x^2 + 2x + 10 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
By considering the graph of  $y = -0.5x^2 + 2x + 10$ ,  
the  $x$ -intercept is 6.8989795. (M1) for valid approach  
Therefore, the horizontal distance is 6.90 m. A1 N3 [3]

# Chapter 5 Solution

## Exercise 11

1. (a)  $9 = a - b^{-0}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $9 = a - 1$   
 $a = 10$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\frac{262}{27} = 10 - b^{-3}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $-\frac{8}{27} + b^{-3} = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = -\frac{8}{27} + b^{-3}$ ,  
 $b = 1.5$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $y = 10$  A2 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $11 = p \times q^0 + 7$  (M1) for substitution  
 $11 = p + 7$   
 $p = 4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $8 = 4 \times q^2 + 7$  (M1) for substitution  
 $1 = 4q^2$   
 $q^2 = \frac{1}{4}$   
 $q = -\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}}$  or  $q = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}}$   
 $q = -\frac{1}{2}$  (Rejected) or  $q = \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\{y : y > 7\}$  A2 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $2 = 3 \times 2^{-p(0)} + q$  (M1) for substitution  
 $2 = 3 + q$   
 $q = -1$  A1 N2  
 $47 = 3 \times 2^{-p(-2)} - 1$  (M1) for substitution  
 $48 - 3 \times 2^{2p} = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 48 - 3 \times 2^{2p}$ ,  
 $p = 2$ . A1 N2 [4]
- (b)  $0 = 3 \times 2^{-2x} - 1$  (M1) for substitution  
By considering the graph of  $y = 3 \times 2^{-2x} - 1$ ,  
 $x = 0.7924813$ .  
Thus, the  $x$ -intercept is  $x = 0.792$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 0 A1 N1 [1]
4. (a)  $6 = 2 \times a^0 + b$  (M1) for substitution  
 $6 = 2 + b$   
 $b = 4$  A1 N2  
 $166 = 2 \times a^4 + 4$  (M1) for substitution  
 $162 - 2 \times a^4 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 162 - 2 \times a^4$ ,  
 $a = 3$ . A1 N2 [4]
- (b) Increases A1 N1 [1]
- (c) 1 A1 N1 [1]

## Exercise 12

1. (a) \$18000 A1 N1
- [1]
- (b) The price of the car
- $$= 2000 + 16000e^{-\frac{t}{8}}$$
- $$= 9557.864844$$
- $$= \$9560$$
- (M1) for substitution
- A1 N2
- [2]
- (c)  $2000 + 16000e^{-\frac{t}{8}} < 7000$
- $$16000e^{-\frac{t}{8}} - 5000 < 0$$
- By considering the graph of  $y = 16000e^{-\frac{t}{8}} - 5000$ ,
- $t = 9.3052065$ .
- Thus, the time taken is 9.31 years.
- A1 N2
- [2]
- (d) \$2000 A1 N1
- [1]
2. (a) 270 A1 N1
- [1]
- (b) The increase in the number of bacteria
- $$= \left( 115 + 155e^{\frac{7}{25}} \right) - 270$$
- $$= 50.08512091$$
- $$= 50$$
- (M1) for substitution
- A1 N2
- [2]
- (c)  $1200 = 115 + 155e^{\frac{t}{25}}$
- $$1085 - 155e^{\frac{t}{25}} = 0$$
- By considering the graph of  $y = 1085 - 155e^{\frac{t}{25}}$ ,
- $t = 48.647754$ .
- Thus, the time taken is 48.6 days.
- A1 N2
- [2]



3. (a) The initial price of the computer system. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $840 = 90 + A \times 0.7^0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $840 = 90 + A$   
 $A = 750$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $420 = 90 + 750 \times 0.7^t$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $330 - 750 \times 0.7^t = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 330 - 750 \times 0.7^t$ ,  
 $t = 2.3017612$ .  
Thus, the time required is 2.30 years. A1 N2 [2]
- (d) EUR 90 A1 N1 [1]
4. (a) The initial amount of electric charge stored. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $4 = p - q^0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $4 = p - 1$   
 $p = 5$  A1 N2  
 $4.488 = 5 - q^3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.512 - q^3 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 0.512 - q^3$ ,  
 $q = 0.8$ . A1 N2 [4]
- (c)  $4.3 = 5 - 0.8^t$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.7 - 0.8^t = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 0.7 - 0.8^t$ ,  
 $t = 1.5984103$ .  
Thus, the time required to reach the charge is  
1.60 hours. A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 13

1. (a) The required magnitude  
 $= 3\log_{10}(2 \times 5 \times 10^3)$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $= 12$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $0.9 = 3\log_{10}(2E)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $0.3 = \log_{10}(2E)$   
 $\log_{10}(2E) - 0.3 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = \log_{10}(2E) - 0.3$ ,  
 $E = 0.997631157$ .  
Thus, the amount of energy released is 0.998 units. A1 N2 [2]
2.  $139.8 = 120 + 9.9\log_{10} I$  (M1) for substitution  
 $9.9\log_{10} I - 19.8 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 9.9\log_{10} I - 19.8$ ,  $I = 100$ . (A1) for correct working  
 $169.5 = 120 + 9.9\log_{10} I$  (M1) for substitution  
 $9.9\log_{10} I - 49.5 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 9.9\log_{10} I - 49.5$ ,  
 $I = 100000$ . (A1) for correct working  
The required ratio  
 $= 100000 : 100$   
 $= 1000 : 1$  A1 N5 [5]

3. (a) The  $y$ -intercept  
 $= 2(0) + 3\log_{10}(0+2)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 0.903089987$   
 $= 0.903$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 1 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $2x + 3\log_{10}(x+2) = x^2$  (M1) for substitution  
 $2x + 3\log_{10}(x+2) - x^2 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 2x + 3\log_{10}(x+2) - x^2$ ,  
 $x = -0.3004$  or  $x = 2.7399173$ .  
Thus,  $x = -0.300$  or  $x = 2.74$ . A2 N3 [3]
4.  $f(0) = 0 + \log_{10}(0+10) + 2$  (M1) for substitution  
 $f(0) = 3$   
Thus, the coordinates of B are  $(0, 3)$ . (A1) for correct working  
 $f(x) = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $x + \log_{10}(x+10) + 2 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = x + \log_{10}(x+10) + 2$ ,  
 $x = -2.854059$ .  
Thus, the coordinates of A are  $(-2.854059, 0)$ . (A1) for correct working  
The required area  
 $= \frac{(2.854059)(3)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 4.2810885$   
 $= 4.28$  A1 N6 [6]

# Chapter 6 Solution

## Exercise 14

1. (a)  $a + b = 10$  A1 N1  
 $9a + 3b = 42$  A1 N1  
(or  $36a + 6b = 120$ ) [2]
- (b)  $a = 2, b = 8$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $h = -\frac{8}{2(2)}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $h = -2$   
Thus, the equation of the axis of symmetry is  
 $x = -2$ . A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $a + b = 1$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $8a + b = 15$  (A1) for correct substitution  
Solving, we have  $a = 2$  and  $b = -1$ . A2 N4 [4]
- (b)  $2c^3 - 1 = -129$  (M1) for substitution  
 $2c^3 = -128$   
 $c^3 = -64$   
 $c = -4$  A1 N2 [2]
3. (a)  $\frac{a}{3-b} = 1$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $a = 3 - b$   
 $\frac{a}{3-4} = -2b$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $a = 2b$   
Solving, we have  $a = 2$  and  $b = 1$ . A2 N4 [4]
- (b) 1, 4 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $y = 0$  A1 N1 [1]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2} = p + q$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $p + q = 16$   
 $\frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = p - q$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $p - q = 4$   
Solving, we have  $p = 10$  and  $q = 6$ . A2 N4  
 $r = \frac{1}{r^2}$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $r^3 = 1$   
 $r = 1$  A1 N2
- (b) 1, 4, 16 A1 N1 [6]  
[1]  
(c)  $x = 0$  A1 N1 [1]  
[1]

## Exercise 15

- |    |     |   |  |          |     |
|----|-----|---|--|----------|-----|
| 1. | (a) | $x + y = 30$  | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |
|    | (b) | $3x + y = 82$   | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |
|    | (c) | $x = 26, y = 4$   | A2   | N2       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [2] |
|    | (d) | The total points<br>$= 3(15) + 15$<br>$= 60$  | (M1) for substitution<br>A1  | N2       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [2] |
| 2. | (a) | $a + 190b = 8.25$   | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |
|    | (b) | $a + 220b = 9.21$   | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |
|    | (c) | $a = 2.17, b = 0.032$   | A2   | N2       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [2] |
|    | (d) | $2.17 + 0.032T = 9.85$<br>$0.032T = 7.68$<br>$T = 240$<br>Therefore, the temperature is $240^\circ\text{C}$ . | (M1) for substitution<br>A1  | N2       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [2] |
| 3. | (a) | $18000 = 2p + q$<br>$22000 = 7p + q$<br>Solving, we have $p = 800$ and $q = 16400$ .                          | (A1) for correct substitution<br>(A1) for correct substitution<br>A2 | N1<br>N4 |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [4] |
|    | (b) | $p$ represents the increase of the number of flats per year.  | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |
|    | (c) | $q$ represents the initial number of flats.   | A1   | N1       |     |
|    |     |   |  |          | [1] |

4. (a) Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the price of one CD and that of one DVD respectively.
- $10x + 7y = 76.5$  (A1) for correct substitution
- $8x + 11y = 90.9$  (A1) for correct substitution
- Solving, we have  $x = 3.8$  and  $y = 5.5$ .
- Therefore, the price of one CD and that of one DVD are USD 3.8 and USD 5.5 respectively. A2 N4 [4]
- (b) The amount of change
- $= 100 - (7(3.8) + 10(5.5))$  (M1) for valid approach
- $= \text{USD } 18.4$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 16

1. (a) (i)  $998 = a(1)^2 + b(1) + c$  A1  
 $a + b + c = 998$  AG N0
- (ii)  $982 = a(3)^2 + b(3) + c$  A1  
 $9a + 3b + c = 982$  AG N0
- (iii)  $36a + 6b + c = 928$  A1 N1
- [3]
- (b) 
$$\begin{cases} a + b + c = 998 \\ 9a + 3b + c = 982 \\ 36a + 6b + c = 928 \end{cases}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
 $a = -2, b = 0$  and  $c = 1000$  A3 N4
- [4]
2. (a) (i)  $x + y + z = 8400$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $x + z = y - 6288$  A1  
 $x - y + z = -6288$  AG N0
- [2]
- (b)  $42x + 84y + 21z = 655872$  A1 N1
- [1]
- (c) 
$$\begin{cases} x + y + z = 8400 \\ x - y + z = -6288 \\ 42x + 84y + 21z = 655872 \end{cases}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
 $x = 800, y = 7344$  and  $z = 256$  A3 N4
- [4]



3. (a) (i) 
$$\begin{cases} 10a + 12b + 13c = 150 \\ 14a + 8b + 19c = 178 \\ 22a + 23b + 7c = 230 \end{cases}$$
 A2 N2
- (ii)  $a = 5, b = 4$  and  $c = 4$  A3 N3 [5]
- (b) The total price  
 $= 5(30) + 4(0) + 4(35)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \$290$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) (i) 
$$\begin{cases} 30x + 16y = 152 \\ 23x + 15y + 8z = 114 \\ 11x + 17y + 18z = 60 \end{cases}$$
 A2 N2
- (ii)  $x = 4, y = 2$  and  $z = -1$  A3 N3 [5]
- (b) A team drops 1 point for losing a game. A1 N1 [1]

# Chapter 7 Solution

## Exercise 17

1. (a)  $d = \frac{u_5 - u_1}{5 - 1}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{-1 - 27}{4}$   
 $d = -7$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{25} = u_1 + (25 - 1)d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{25} = 27 + (25 - 1)(-7)$   
 $u_{25} = -141$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{25} = \frac{25}{2} [2u_1 + (25 - 1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{25} = \frac{25}{2} [2(27) + (25 - 1)(-7)]$   
 $S_{25} = -1425$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $d = \frac{u_7 - u_1}{7 - 1}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{6.5 - 3.5}{6}$   
 $d = 0.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{42} = u_1 + (42 - 1)d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{42} = 3.5 + (42 - 1)(0.5)$   
 $u_{42} = 24$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{84} = \frac{84}{2} [2u_1 + (84 - 1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{84} = \frac{84}{2} [2(3.5) + (84 - 1)(0.5)]$   
 $S_{84} = 2037$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $d = \frac{u_{10} - u_2}{10 - 2}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{24 - 0}{8}$   
 $d = 3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_4 = u_2 + 2d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_4 = 0 + (2)(3)$   
 $u_4 = 6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{10} = \frac{10}{2}[2u_1 + (10 - 1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{10} = \frac{10}{2}[2(-3) + (10 - 1)(3)]$   
 $S_{10} = 105$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $d = \frac{u_8 - u_3}{8 - 3}$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = \frac{-\frac{22}{3} - \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)}{5}$   
 $d = -\frac{4}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $u_{11} = u_8 + 3d$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $u_{11} = -\frac{22}{3} + 3\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right)$   
 $u_{11} = -\frac{34}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{40} = \frac{40}{2}[2u_1 + (40 - 1)d]$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $S_{40} = \frac{40}{2}\left[2(2) + (40 - 1)\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right)\right]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_{40} = -960$  A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 18

1. (a)  $d = 1.9 - 1.5$   
 $d = 0.4$  (A1) for correct value  
The required length  
 $= 1.5 + (20 - 1)(0.4)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 9.1 \text{ m}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The perimeter  
 $= S_{20}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{20}{2} [2(1.5) + (20 - 1)(0.4)]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 106 \text{ m}$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $d = 23 - 12$   
 $d = 11$  (A1) for correct value  
 $221 = 12 + (n - 1)(11)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $209 = 11(n - 1)$   
 $19 = n - 1$   
 $n = 20$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The total number  
 $= u_{18} + u_{19} + u_{20}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= (221 - 22) + (221 - 11) + 221$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 630$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $d = 9300 - 7500$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = 1800$   
The required cost  
 $= u_{10}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 7500 + (10 - 1)(1800)$   
 $= \$23700$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $S_n < 340000$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $\frac{n}{2}[2(7500) + (n - 1)(1800)] < 340000$  (A1) for substitution  
 $900n^2 + 6600n - 340000 < 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 900n^2 + 6600n - 340000$ ,  $n < 16.112672$ .  
 $\therefore n = 16$  (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the greatest possible length is 160 m. A1 N4 [4]
4. (a)  $d = 32 - 30$  (M1) for finding  $d$   
 $d = 2$   
The required number  
 $= u_{24}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= (30 - 2) + (24 - 1)(2)$   
 $= 74$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The total number of seats in the theatre  
 $= S_{24}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{24}{2}[2(30 - 2) + (24 - 1)(2)]$   
 $= 1224$  (A1) for correct value  
The total income  
 $= (1224)(75)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \$91800$  A1 N4 [4]

### Exercise 19

1. (a) (i)  $u_4 = 43$   
 $u_1 + (4-1)d = 43$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_1 + 3d = 43$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $S_{80} = -5320$   
 $\frac{80}{2}[2u_1 + (80-1)d] = -5320$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $80u_1 + 3160d = -5320$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $u_1 = 52$  A1 N1  
 $d = -3$  A1 N1
- [6]
- (b)  $u_n = 52 + (n-1)(-3)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_n = -3n + 55$  A1 N2
- [2]
- (c)  $u_n > 0$   
 $-3n + 55 > 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $-3n > -55$   
 $n < \frac{55}{3}$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the greatest value of  $n$  is 18. A1 N3
- [3]
- (d)  $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2(52) + (n-1)(-3)]$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $S_n = \frac{n}{2}(-3n + 107)$   
 $S_n = -\frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{107}{2}n$  A1 N2
- [2]
- (e)  $S_n = -4425$   
 $-\frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{107}{2}n = -4425$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $3n^2 - 107n - 8850 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 $(3n+118)(n-75) = 0$   
 $n = -\frac{118}{3}$  (Rejected) or  $n = 75$  A1 N3
- [3]

2. (a) (i)  $u_1 = 17$   
 $u_1 + (11-1)d = 17$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_1 + 10d = 17$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $S_{96} = 4512$   
 $\frac{96}{2}[2u_1 + (96-1)d] = 4512$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $96u_1 + 4560d = 4512$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $u_1 = 9$  A1 N1  
 $d = 0.8$  A1 N1
- (b)  $u_n = 9 + (n-1)(0.8)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_n = 0.8n + 8.2$  A1 N2
- (c)  $u_n < 147$   
 $0.8n + 8.2 < 147$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $0.8n < 138.8$   
 $n < 173.5$  (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the greatest value of  $n$  is 173. A1 N3
- (d)  $u_{49} + u_{50} + u_{51} + \dots + u_{95} + u_{96}$   
 $= S_{96} - S_{48}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 4512 - \frac{48}{2}[2(9) + (48-1)(0.8)]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 3177.6$  A1 N3
- (e)  $S_n = 4949$   
 $\frac{n}{2}[2(9) + (n-1)(0.8)] = 4949$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{n}{2}[0.8n + 17.2] = 4949$   
 $0.4n^2 + 8.6n - 4949 = 0$   
 $2n^2 + 43n - 24745 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 $(2n + 245)(n - 101) = 0$   
 $n = -\frac{245}{2}$  (Rejected) or  $n = 101$  A1 N3

[6]  
[2]  
[3]  
[3]

3. (a) (i)  $u_1 = 60, u_2 = 57$  A2 N2
- (ii)  $-3$  A1 N1 [3]
- (b)  $u_n \leq -21$   
 $63 - 3n \leq -21$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $-3n \leq -84$   
 $n \geq 28$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the smallest value of  $n$  is 28. A1 N3 [3]
- (c) (i)  $60$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2(60) + (n-1)(-3)]$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[-3n + 123]$   
 $S_n = -\frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{123}{2}n$  A1 N2 [3]
- (d)  $S_n = 0$   
 $-\frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{123}{2}n = 0$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $n^2 - 41n = 0$   
 $n(n - 41) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $n = 0$  (*Rejected*) or  $n = 41$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $\sum_{r=11}^{20} u_r$   
 $= S_{20} - S_{10}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \left[ -\frac{3}{2}(20)^2 + \frac{123}{2}(20) \right] - \left[ -\frac{3}{2}(10)^2 + \frac{123}{2}(10) \right]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 165$  A1 N3 [3]



4. (a) (i)  $S_1 = \frac{5}{7}, S_2 = \frac{3}{2}$  A2 N2
- (ii)  $u_1 = \frac{5}{7}, u_2 = \frac{11}{14}$  A2 N2
- (iii) The common difference  
 $= \frac{11}{14} - \frac{5}{7}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{1}{14}$  A1 N2
- [6]
- (b)  $\sum_{r=1}^n u_r > 100$   
 $\frac{n}{2} \left[ 2 \left( \frac{5}{7} \right) + (n-1) \left( \frac{1}{14} \right) \right] > 100$  (A1) for substitution  
 $\frac{1}{28} n^2 + \frac{19}{28} n - 100 > 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = \frac{1}{28} n^2 + \frac{19}{28} n - 100, n > 44.261045.$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the smallest value of  $n$  is 45. A1 N3
- [3]
- (c)  $\sum_{r=50}^{100} u_r$   
 $= S_{100} - S_{49}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \left[ \frac{100^2 + 19(100)}{28} \right] - \left[ \frac{49^2 + 19(49)}{28} \right]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 306$  A1 N3
- [3]
- (d)  $u_n = \frac{5}{7} + (n-1) \left( \frac{1}{14} \right)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $u_n = \frac{1}{14} n + \frac{9}{14}$  A1 N2
- [2]

(e)  $u_n + 2u_{n+1} = \frac{58}{7}$

$$u_n + 2\left(u_n + \frac{1}{14}\right) = \frac{58}{7}$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$3u_n = \frac{57}{7}$$

$$u_n = \frac{19}{7}$$

$$\frac{1}{14}n + \frac{9}{14} = \frac{19}{7}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$n = 29$$

A1 N3

[3]

# Chapter 8 Solution

## Exercise 20

1. (a)  $r = \frac{1}{4}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $u_8 = u_1 \times r^{8-1}$   
 $u_8 = 1024 \times \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{8-1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $u_8 = \frac{1}{16}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_{12} = \frac{u_1(1-r^{12})}{1-r}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $S_{12} = \frac{1024 \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{12}\right)}{1 - \frac{1}{4}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $S_{12} = 1365.333252$   
 $S_{12} = 1365$  A1 N3 [3]

2. (a)  $r = \frac{4}{3}$  A1 N1 [1]

(b)  $\sum_{n=1}^7 u_n = \frac{u_1(1-r^7)}{1-r}$  (M1) for valid approach

$\sum_{n=1}^7 u_n = \frac{576 \left( 1 - \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^7 \right)}{1 - \frac{4}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution

$\sum_{n=1}^7 u_n = 11217.38272$

$\sum_{n=1}^7 u_n = 11217$  A1 N3 [3]

(c)  $243u_n = 1048576$   
 $243 \left( 576 \times \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^{n-1} \right) = 1048576$  (M1) for substitution

$243 \left( 576 \times \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^{n-1} \right) - 1048576 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

By considering the graph of

$y = 243 \left( 576 \times \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^{n-1} \right) - 1048576,$

$n = 8.$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $r = \frac{1.28}{1.024}$  (M1) for finding  $r$   
 $r = 1.25$  A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $u_n > 5$   
 $1.024 \times 1.25^{n-1} > 5$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $1.024 \times 1.25^{n-1} - 5 > 0$   
 By considering the graph of  $y = 1.024 \times 1.25^{n-1} - 5$ ,  
 $n > 8.1062837$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore$  The least value of  $n$  is 9. A1 N3

[3]

(c)  $\sum_{n=1}^{10} u_n = S_{10}$   
 $\sum_{n=1}^{10} u_n = \frac{1.024(1-1.25^{10})}{1-1.25}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $\sum_{n=1}^{10} u_n = 34.05097266$   
 $\sum_{n=1}^{10} u_n = 34.1$  A1 N2

[2]

4. (a)  $r = \frac{2.4}{1.5}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 1.6$  A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $u_8 = u_1 \times r^{8-1}$   
 $u_8 = 1.5 \times 1.6^{8-1}$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $u_8 = 40.2653184$   
 $u_8 = 40.27$  A1 N2

[2]

(c)  $S_n < 100$   
 $\frac{1.5(1-1.6^n)}{1-1.6} < 100$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $-2.5(1-1.6^n) < 100$   
 $-2.5(1-1.6^n) - 100 < 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = -2.5(1-1.6^n) - 100$ ,  $n < 7.9011562$ . (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the greatest value of  $n$  is 7. A1 N3

[3]

## Exercise 21

1. (a) 1.331 m A1 N1 [1]
- (b) The length of the longest side  
 $= u_{10}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 \times 1.1^{10-1}$   
 $= 2.357947691$   
 $= 2.36$  m A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The perimeter (M1) for valid approach  
 $= S_{10}$   
 $= \frac{1(1-1.1^{10})}{1-1.1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 15.9374246$   
 $= 15.9$  m A1 N3 [3]
2. (a) The required price (M1) for valid approach  
 $= u_6$   
 $= 100 \times 0.9^{6-1}$   
 $= 59.049$   
 $= \$59$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required price (M1) for valid approach  
 $= u_n$   
 $= 100 \times 0.9^{n-1}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The total income (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 30S_{12}$   
 $= 30 \left( \frac{100(1-0.9^{12})}{1-0.9} \right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 21527.11391$   
 $= \$21527$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) The total volume  
 $= S_{20}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{24000(1-0.95^{20})}{1-0.95}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 307926.7572$   
 $= 308000 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $u_n < 10000$   
 $24000 \times 0.95^{n-1} < 10000$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $24000 \times 0.95^{n-1} - 10000 < 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 24000 \times 0.95^{n-1} - 10000$ ,  $n > 18.067898$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore$  The number of wooden dolls is 2. A1 N3 [3]
4. (a) The distance travelled  
 $= u_5$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 120 \times 0.9^{5-1}$   
 $= 78.732$   
 $= 78.7 \text{ km}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The difference  
 $= u_5 - u_6$   
 $= u_5 - 0.9u_5$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 78.732 - 0.9(78.732)$   
 $= 7.8732$   
 $= 7.87 \text{ km}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $S_n = 1000$   
 $\frac{120(1-0.9^n)}{1-0.9} = 1000$  (M1) for correct formula  
 $1200(1-0.9^n) = 1000$   
 $1200(1-0.9^n) - 1000 = 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1200(1-0.9^n) - 1000$ ,  $n = 17.005986$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore$  The date is 17th February. A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 22

1. (a) The amount of insurance premium  
 $= 1200 + (4-1)(-15)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 1155$  EUR A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The exact value of the car  
 $= 24000 \times (1-15\%)^{6-1}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 10648.9275$  EUR A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $24000 \times (1-15\%)^{n-1} < 8000$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $24000 \times 0.85^{n-1} - 8000 < 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 24000 \times 0.85^{n-1} - 8000$ ,  $n > 7.7599036$ .  
 Thus, the year is 2018. A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $1200 + (n-1)(-15) > 24000 \times (1-15\%)^{n-1}$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $1200 - 15n + 15 > 24000 \times 0.85^{n-1}$   
 $1215 - 15n - 24000 \times 0.85^{n-1} > 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1215 - 15n - 24000 \times 0.85^{n-1}$ ,  $n > 21.22625$ .  
 Thus, the year is 2032. A1 N3 [3]
- (e) The total amount of insurance premium  
 $= \frac{21}{2} [2(1200) + (21-1)(-15)]$  M1A1  
 $= 22050$  EUR A1 N3 [3]



2. (a) (i)  $v_n$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $t_n$  A1 N1
- (iii)  $u_n$  A1 N1
- (iv)  $w_n$  A1 N1 [4]
- (b) (i)  $v_{100} = v_1 + (100-1)d$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $v_{100} = 50 + (100-1)(1000)$   
 $v_{100} = 99050$  A1 N2
- (ii) The sum of the first 25 terms  
 $= \frac{25}{2} [2v_1 + (25-1)d]$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{25}{2} [2(50) + (25-1)(1000)]$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 301250$  A1 N3 [5]
- (c) (i)  $t_7$   
 $= t_1 \times r^{7-1}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 50 \times 2^{7-1}$   
 $= 3200$  A1 N2
- (ii) The sum of the first 14 terms  
 $= \frac{t_1(1-r^{14})}{1-r}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{50(1-2^{14})}{1-2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 819150$  A1 N3 [5]
- (d)  $v_m \geq t_m$   
 $50 + (m-1)(1000) \geq 50 \times 2^{m-1}$  (M1) for setting inequality  
 $1000m - 950 \geq 50 \times 2^{m-1}$   
 $1000m - 950 - 50 \times 2^{m-1} \geq 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1000m - 950 - 50 \times 2^{m-1}$ ,  $m \leq 8.1749071$ .  
Thus,  $m = 8$ . A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) Giselle's running distance  
 $= 2400 + (n-1)(200)$   
 $= (200n + 2200)$  m  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b)  $200x + 2200 > 10000$   
 $200x > 7800$   
 $x > 39$   
Thus,  $x = 40$ .  
(M1) for setting inequality  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3  
[3]
- (c) The total running distance  
 $= \frac{16}{2} [2(2400) + (16-1)(200)]$   
 $= 62400$  m  
 $= 62.4$  km  
 $= 6.24 \times 10^1$  km  
(M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct unit  
A1 N3  
[3]
- (d) Helena's running distance  
 $= 2000 \times (1 + 5\%)^{10-1}$   
 $= 3102.656432$   
 $= 3100$  m  
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (e)  $\frac{w}{2} [2(2400) + (w-1)(200)] < \frac{2000(1-1.05^w)}{1-1.05}$   
 $\frac{w}{2} (200w + 4600) < -40000(1-1.05^w)$   
 $100w^2 + 2300w + 40000(1-1.05^w) < 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 100w^2 + 2300w + 40000(1-1.05^w)$ ,  
 $w > 42.551642$ .  
Thus,  $w = 43$ .  
M1A1  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N4  
[4]

4. (a) The coffee shop's profit  
 $= 2000 \times (1 + 15\%)^{9-1}$   
 $= 6118.045725$   
 $= 6120 \text{ EUR}$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The coffee shop's total profit  
 $= \frac{2000(1 - 1.15^{10})}{1 - 1.15}$   
 $= 40607.43648$   
 $= 40600 \text{ EUR}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The fast food shop's profit  
 $= 4000 + (16 - 1)(1100)$   
 $= 20500 \text{ EUR}$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (d)  $4000 + (m - 1)(1100) > 30000$   
 $1100m + 2900 > 30000$   
 $1100m > 27100$   
 $m > 24.63636364$   
Thus,  $m = 25$ . (M1) for setting inequality  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $\frac{n}{2} [2(4000) + (n - 1)(1100)] < \frac{2000(1 - 1.15^n)}{1 - 1.15}$  M1A1  
 $\frac{n}{2} (1100n + 6900) < -\frac{40000(1 - 1.15^n)}{3}$   
 $550n^2 + 3450n + \frac{40000(1 - 1.15^n)}{3} < 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 550n^2 + 3450n + \frac{40000(1 - 1.15^n)}{3}$ ,  
 $n > 25.142701$ . (A1) for correct value  
Thus,  $n = 26$ . A1 N4 [4]

# Chapter 9 Solution

## Exercise 23

1. (a)  $P = 360000 \left( 1 + \frac{3}{(100)(2)} \right)^{(2)(8)}$

$P = 456834.7972$

$P = 456800 \text{ EUR}$

By TVM Solver :

$N = 8$

$I\% = 3$

$PV = -360000$

$PMT = 0$

$FV = ?$

$P / Y = 1$

$C / Y = 2$

**PMT : END**

$P = 456800 \text{ EUR}$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

A1 N3

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $Q \left( 1 + \frac{3}{(100)(12)} \right)^{(12)(8)} = 456834.7972$

$Q(1.0025)^{96} = 456834.7972$

$Q = 359466.6239$

$Q = 359500 \text{ EUR}$

By TVM Solver :

$N = 8$

$I\% = 3$

$PV = ?$

$PMT = 0$

$FV = 456834.7972$

$P / Y = 1$

$C / Y = 12$

**PMT : END**

$Q = 359500 \text{ EUR}$

(M1)(A1) for correct equation

A1 N3

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) The amount of money

$$= 125000 \left( 1 + \frac{8}{100} \right)^{12}$$

$$= 314771.2646$$

$$= \$315000$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

A1 N3

By TVM Solver:

$$N = 12$$

$$I\% = 8$$

$$PV = -125000$$

$$PMT = 0$$

$$FV = ?$$

$$P/Y = 1$$

$$C/Y = 1$$

PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

The amount of money is \$315000.

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $125000 \left( 1 + \frac{8}{100} \right)^t = 250000$

(M1)(A1) for correct equation

$$1.08^t = 2$$

$$1.08^t - 2 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.08^t - 2$ ,

$$t = 9.0064683.$$

Thus, the minimum number of years is 10.

A1 N3

By TVM Solver:

$$N = ?$$

$$I\% = 8$$

$$PV = -125000$$

$$PMT = 0$$

$$FV = 250000$$

$$P/Y = 1$$

$$C/Y = 1$$

PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus, the minimum number of years is 10.

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a)  $P\left(1 + \frac{4}{(100)(4)}\right)^{(4)(5)} = 87000$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$P(1.01)^{20} = 87000$

$P = 71300.36892$

$P = 71300$

A1 N3

By TVM Solver:

$N = 5$

$I\% = 4$

$PV = ?$

$PMT = 0$

$FV = 87000$

$P/Y = 1$

$C/Y = 4$

PMT: END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$P = 71300$

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $P\left(1 + \frac{4}{(100)(4)}\right)^{4t} = 2.5P$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$1.01^{4t} = 2.5$

$1.01^{4t} - 2.5 = 0$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.01^{4t} - 2.5$ ,

$t = 23.021615$ .

Thus, the minimum number of years is 24.

A1 N3

By TVM Solver:

$N = ?$

$I\% = 4$

$PV = -71300$

$PMT = 0$

$FV = 178250$

$P/Y = 1$

$C/Y = 4$

PMT: END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus, the minimum number of years is 24.

A1 N3

[3]

4.  $640000 \left( 1 + \frac{5}{(100)(2)} \right)^{2t_1} = 1280000$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$$1.025^{2t_1} = 2$$

$$1.025^{2t_1} - 2 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.025^{2t_1} - 2$ ,

$$t_1 = 14.035517.$$

By TVM Solver:  
 N = ?  
 I% = 5  
 PV = -640000  
 PMT = 0  
 FV = 1280000  
 P / Y = 1  
 C / Y = 2  
 PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus,  $t_1 = 14.035517$ .

$$640000 \left( 1 + \frac{5}{(100)(4)} \right)^{4t_2} = 1280000$$
 (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$$1.0125^{4t_2} = 2$$

$$1.0125^{4t_2} - 2 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.0125^{4t_2} - 2$ ,

$$t_2 = 13.949408.$$

By TVM Solver:  
 N = ?  
 I% = 5  
 PV = -640000  
 PMT = 0  
 FV = 1280000  
 P / Y = 1  
 C / Y = 4  
 PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus,  $t_2 = 13.949408$ .

$$t_1 - t_2 = 14.035517 - 13.949408$$
 (M1) for valid approach

$$t_1 - t_2 = 0.086109$$

$$t_1 - t_2 = 0.0861$$

A1 N6

[6]

## Exercise 24

1. (a)  $P = 54000 \left( 1 + \frac{6}{(100)(12)} \right)^{(12)(10)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution

$$P = 98247.42364$$

$$P = 98000 \text{ EUR}$$

A1 N3

By TVM Solver :

$$N = 10$$

$$I\% = 6$$

$$PV = -54000$$

$$PMT = 0$$

$$FV = ?$$

$$P / Y = 1$$

$$C / Y = 12$$

PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$P = 98000 \text{ EUR}$$

A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $54000 \left( 1 + \frac{r}{(100)(4)} \right)^{(4)(10)} = 98247.42364$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$$54000 \left( 1 + \frac{r}{400} \right)^{40} - 98247.42364 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = 54000 \left( 1 + \frac{r}{400} \right)^{40} - 98247.42364, \quad r = 6.03005.$$

Thus,  $r = 6.03$ .

A1 N3

By TVM Solver :

$$N = 10$$

$$I\% = ?$$

$$PV = -54000$$

$$PMT = 0$$

$$FV = 98247.42364$$

$$P / Y = 1$$

$$C / Y = 4$$

PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus,  $r = 6.03$ .

A1 N3

[3]



2. (a)  $P \left( 1 + \frac{9}{(100)(2)} \right)^{(7)(2)} = 1600000$  (M1)(A1) for substitution

$P = 863956.5796$

$P = 860000$  A1 N3

By TVM Solver :

$N = 7$

$I\% = 9$

$PV = ?$

$PMT = 0$  (M1)(A1) for correct values

$FV = 1600000$

$P / Y = 1$

$C / Y = 2$

**PMT : END**

$P = 860000$  A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $863956.5796 \left( 1 + \frac{9}{100} \right)^n = 1600000$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$863956.5796(1.09)^n - 1600000 = 0$

By considering the graph of

$y = 863956.5796(1.09)^n - 1600000,$

$n = 7.1507643.$

Thus,  $n = 7.15.$

A1 N3

By TVM Solver :

$N = ?$

$I\% = 9$

$PV = -863956.5796$

$PMT = 0$  (M1)(A1) for correct values

$FV = 1600000$

$P / Y = 1$

$C / Y = 1$

**PMT : END**

Thus,  $n = 7.15.$

A1 N3

[3]

3.  $\left(1 + \frac{12}{(100)(4)}\right)^{(4)(4)} = \left(1 + \frac{12}{(100)(12)}\right)^{(12)(n)}$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$1.03^{16} = 1.01^{12n}$  (M1) for simplification

$1.03^{16} - 1.01^{12n} = 0$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.03^{16} - 1.01^{12n}$ ,

$n = 3.9608468$ .

Thus,  $n = 3.96$ .

A1 N4

[4]

4.  $\left(1 + \frac{5}{(100)(2)}\right)^{(2)(8)} = \left(1 + \frac{5}{100k}\right)^{(k)(7.98)}$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$1.025^{16} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{20k}\right)^{7.98k}$  (M1) for simplification

$1.025^{16} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{20k}\right)^{7.98k} = 0$

By considering the graph of  $y = 1.025^{16} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{20k}\right)^{7.98k}$ ,

$k = 2.5125342$ .

Thus,  $k = 2.51$ .

A1 N4

[4]

## Exercise 25

1. (a)  $P\left(1 + \frac{7}{100}\right)^4 = 300000$  (M1)(A1) for substitution
- $P = 228868.5636$
- $P = 229000$  A1 N3
- By TVM Solver :

N = 4

I% = 7

PV = ?

PMT = 0

FV = 300000

P / Y = 1

C / Y = 1

PMT : END
- $P = 229000$  (M1)(A1) for correct values
- A1 N3 [3]
- (b) 5.4% A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The real value of amount of money
- $= 228868.5636\left(1 + \frac{5.4}{100}\right)^4$  (A1) for substitution
- $= 282454.558$
- $= \$282000$  A1 N2
- By TVM Solver :

N = 4

I% = 5.4

PV = -228868.5636

PMT = 0

FV = ?

P / Y = 1

C / Y = 1

PMT : END
- Thus, the real value is \$282000. (A1) for correct values
- A1 N2 [2]

2. (a) Let  $r\%$  be the nominal annual interest rate compounded yearly.

$$(1+r\%)^9 = \left(1 + \frac{12}{(100)(12)}\right)^{(12)(9)}$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$1+r\% = 1.01^{12}$$

$$r = 12.68250301$$

The real interest rate per year

$$= 12.68250301\% - 1.8\%$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 10.88250301\%$$

$$= 10.9\%$$

A1 N4

[4]

- (b) The real value of amount of interest

$$= 8500 \left(1 + \frac{10.88250301}{100}\right)^9 - 8500$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$= 13037.04494$$

$$= 13000 \text{ EUR}$$

A1 N3

By TVM Solver :  
 N = 9  
 I% = 10.88250301  
 PV = -8500  
 PMT = 0  
 FV = ?  
 P / Y = 1  
 C / Y = 1  
 PMT : END

(A1) for correct values

The real value of amount of interest

$$= 21537.04494 - 8500$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 13037.04494$$

$$= 13000 \text{ EUR}$$

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a) Let  $r\%$  be the real interest rate per year.

$$2800\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^{12} = 4000$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$2800\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^{12} - 4000 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = 2800\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^{12} - 4000, \quad r = 3.016904692.$$

Thus,  $r = 3.02$ .

A1 N3

By TVM Solver:  
 N = 12  
 I% = ?  
 PV = -2800  
 PMT = 0  
 FV = 4000  
 P / Y = 1  
 C / Y = 1  
 PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

Thus,  $r = 3.02$ .

A1 N3

[3]

- (b) The rate of inflation per year

$$= 4\% - 3.016904692\%$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= 0.9830953083\%$$

$$= 0.983\%$$

A1 N2

[2]

4. (a) Let  $r\%$  be the nominal annual interest rate compounded yearly.

$$(1+r\%)^8 = \left(1 + \frac{9.2}{(100)(4)}\right)^{(4)(8)}$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$1+r\% = 1.023^4$$

$$r = 9.522294784$$

The real interest rate per year

$$= 9.522294784\% - i\%$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= (9.5223 - i)\%$$

A1 N4

[4]

(b)  $14500 \left(1 + \frac{9.5223 - i}{100}\right)^8 = 18500$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$14500 \left(1 + \frac{9.5223 - i}{100}\right)^8 - 18500 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = 14500 \left(1 + \frac{9.5223 - i}{100}\right)^8 - 18500,$$

$$i = 6.4301811.$$

Thus,  $i = 6.43$ .

A1 N3

<p>By TVM Solver:</p> <p>N = 8</p> <p>I% = ?</p> <p>PV = -14500</p> <p>PMT = 0</p> <p>FV = 18500</p> <p>P / Y = 1</p> <p>C / Y = 1</p> <p>PMT : END</p>
---

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$i = 9.5223 - 3.092118852$$

$$i = 6.430181148$$

$$i = 6.43$$

A1 N3

[3]

## Exercise 26

1. (a) By TVM Solver:

N = 20
I% = 7.5
PV = 0
PMT = ?
FV = 60000
P / Y = 1
C / Y = 1
PMT : BEGIN

PV = -1288.86651

Thus, the value of the regular payment per year is \$1290.

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

(b) By TVM Solver:

N = ?
I% = 7.5
PV = 0
PMT = -1788.86651
FV = 60000
P / Y = 1
C / Y = 1
PMT : BEGIN

N = 16.67555757

Thus, the number of years required is 16.7 years.

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) By TVM Solver:

N = 5 × 12
I% = 3
PV = 0
PMT = -1000
FV = ?
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

$$FV = 64580.96194$$

Thus, the value of the investment after five years is \$64600.

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

(b) By TVM Solver:

N = 5 × 12
I% = 3
PV = 0
PMT = -1500
FV = ?
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

$$FV = 96871.44291$$

The value of the investment after ten years  
=  $64580.96194 \times (1 + 3\%)^5 + 96871.44291$   
= 171738.4778  
= \$172000

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]



3. (a) By TVM Solver:

$N = 15 \times 4$
$I\% = 5$
$PV = 0$
$PMT = -300$
$FV = ?$
$P/Y = 4$
$C/Y = 1$
$PMT : END$

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$FV = 26374.85909$$

Thus, the value of the investment after fifteen years is \$26400.

A1 N3

[3]

(b) By TVM Solver:

$N = 30 \times 4$
$I\% = 5$
$PV = 0$
$PMT = ?$
$FV = 3.5 \times 26374.85909$
$P/Y = 4$
$C/Y = 1$
$PMT : END$

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$PMT = -341.0277664$$

Thus, the new amount of deposit is \$341.

A1 N3

[3]

4. (a) By TVM Solver:

$N = 8 \times 12$
$I\% = 2.9$
$PV = 0$
$PMT = -100$
$FV = ?$
$P/Y = 12$
$C/Y = 1$
$PMT : BEGIN$

$$FV = 10799.30951$$

Thus, the value of the investment after eight years for annuity  $X$  is \$10800.

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

(b) By TVM Solver:

$N = 8 \times 12$
$I\% = 2.9$
$PV = 0$
$PMT = -200$
$FV = ?$
$P/Y = 12$
$C/Y = 1$
$PMT : BEGIN$

$$FV = 21598.61903$$

The value of the investment after sixteen years for annuity  $X$

$$= 10799.30951 \times (1 + 2.9\%)^8 + 21598.61903$$

$$= 35172.96727$$

$$= \$35200$$

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

(c) By TVM Solver:

$N = 16 \times 12$
$I\% = 2.9$
$PV = 0$
$PMT = ?$
$FV = 35172.96727$
$P/Y = 12$
$C/Y = 1$
$PMT : BEGIN$

$$PMT = -144.3072994$$

Thus,  $p = 144$ .

(A1) for correct values

A1 N2

[2]

## Exercise 27

1. (a) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |              |
|--------------|
| N = 144      |
| I% = 3.7     |
| PV = 1900000 |
| PMT = ?      |
| FV = 0       |
| P / Y = 12   |
| C / Y = 1    |
| PMT : END    |
- PMT = -16303.73311
- Thus, the amount of monthly payment is \$16300. (M1)(A1) for correct values
- A1 N3
- (ii) The total amount to be paid  
 $= (16303.73311)(144)$   
 $= 2347737.568$   
 $= \$2350000$  (M1) for valid approach
- A1 N2
- (iii) The amount of interest paid  
 $= 2347737.568 - 1900000$   
 $= 447737.5678$   
 $= \$448000$  (M1) for valid approach
- A1 N2
- [7]
- (b) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| N = ?                 |
| I% = 3.4              |
| PV = 1900000 - 350000 |
| PMT = -17500          |
| FV = 0                |
| P / Y = 12            |
| C / Y = 1             |
| PMT : END             |
- N = 101.8779513
- Thus, the number of months to repay the loan is 102 months. (M1)(A1) for correct values
- A1 N3
- (ii) The total amount to be paid  
 $= 350000 + (17500)(102)$   
 $= \$2135000$  (M1) for valid approach
- A1 N2

- |       |   |                                     |     |
|-------|---|-------------------------------------|-----|
| (iii) | The amount of interest paid<br>= 2135000 – 1900000<br>= \$235000  | (M1) for valid approach<br>A1    N2 | [7] |
| (c)   | The amount of monthly payment in option 1 is less than that in option 2.<br>Thus, the option 1 is better. | R1<br>A1    N2                      | [2] |
| (d)   | The amount of interest paid in option 2 is less than that in option 1.<br>Thus, the option 2 is better.   | R1<br>A1    N2                      | [2] |

2. (a) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |                    |
|--------------------|
| N = 36             |
| I% = 4.5           |
| PV = 40000 – 10000 |
| PMT = ?            |
| FV = 0             |
| P / Y = 12         |
| C / Y = 1          |
| PMT : END          |
- PMT = -891.1985089
- Thus, the amount of monthly payment is \$891.
- (M1)(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (ii) The amount of interest paid  
= (891.1985089)(36) + 10000 – 40000  
= 2083.146321  
= \$2080
- (M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3
- [6]
- (b) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |            |
|------------|
| N = ?      |
| I% = 4.5   |
| PV = 40000 |
| PMT = -800 |
| FV = 0     |
| P / Y = 12 |
| C / Y = 1  |
| PMT : END  |
- N = 55.34864756
- Thus, the number of months to repay the loan is 56 months.
- (M1)(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (ii) The amount of interest paid  
= (800)(56) – 40000  
= \$4800
- (M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3
- [6]
- (c) The amount of monthly payment in option 2 is less than that in option 1.  
Thus, the option 2 is better.
- R1  
A1 N2
- [2]
- (d) The amount of interest paid in option 1 is less than that in option 2.  
Thus, the option 1 is better.
- R1  
A1 N2
- [2]

(e) By TVM Solver:

N = 60
I% = ?
PV = 40000
PMT = -900
FV = 0
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

I% = 13.24614765

Thus,  $r = 13.2$ .

(M1)(A1) for correct values

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a) (i) By TVM Solver:

N = 120
I% = 2
PV = 10000
PMT = ?
FV = 0
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$\text{PMT} = -91.93240592$$

Thus, the amount of monthly payment is \$91.9.

A1 N3

(ii) The amount of interest paid  
=  $(91.93240592)(120) - 10000$   
= 1031.88871  
= \$1030

(M1)(A1) for substitution

A1 N3

[6]

(b) (i) By TVM Solver:

N = 60
I% = 2
PV = 10000
PMT = -91.93240592
FV = ?
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$\text{FV} = -5247.330813$$

Thus, the amount of the loan after 5 years is \$5247.330813.

By TVM Solver:

N = ?
I% = 2
PV = 5247.330813
PMT = -91.93240592 - 60
FV = 0
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$$N = 35.59078942$$

Thus, the number of months to repay the loan is 96 months.

A1 N5

(ii) The amount of interest paid  
 $= (91.93240592)(60)$   
 $+ (91.93240592 + 60)(36) - 10000$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 985.5109683$   
 $= \$986$  A1 N3

(iii) The amount of interest paid in option 2 is less than that in option 1. R1 N1

[9]

(c) (i) By TVM Solver:

N = ?
I% = 2
PV = 10000
PMT = $-91.93240592 \times 1.5$
FV = 0
P / Y = 12
C / Y = 1
PMT : END

(M1)(A1) for correct values

$N = 77.30461672$

Thus, the number of months to repay the loan is 78 months.

A1 N3

(ii) 18 months A1 N1

[4]



4. (a) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |             |
|-------------|
| N = 20      |
| I% = 2      |
| PV = 50000  |
| PMT = ?     |
| FV = 0      |
| P / Y = 1   |
| C / Y = 1   |
| PMT : BEGIN |
- PMT = -2997.878339
- Thus,  $R_1 = 3000$ .
- (M1)(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (ii) By TVM Solver:
- |            |
|------------|
| N = 20     |
| I% = 2     |
| PV = 50000 |
| PMT = ?    |
| FV = 0     |
| P / Y = 1  |
| C / Y = 1  |
| PMT : END  |
- PMT = -3057.835906
- Thus,  $R_2 = 3060$ .
- (M1)(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (iii) The difference between the total amounts to be paid for the version 1 and the version 2 A1 N1
- (iv) Version 1 A1 N1
- [8]
- (b) (i) By TVM Solver:
- |            |
|------------|
| N = 240    |
| I% = 2     |
| PV = 50000 |
| PMT = ?    |
| FV = 0     |
| P / Y = 12 |
| C / Y = 1  |
| PMT : END  |
- PMT = -252.5132304
- Thus,  $R_3 = 253$ .
- (M1)(A1) for correct values  
A1 N3
- (ii) The amount of interest paid in version 3 A1 N1

(iii) The amount of interest paid in version 2  
=  $(3057.835906)(20) - 50000$  (M1) for valid approach  
= \$11156.71812

The amount of interest paid in version 3  
=  $(252.5132304)(240) - 50000$  (M1) for valid approach  
= \$10603.1753

Hence, the version 3 will have the smaller  
total amount to be paid.

A1 N3

[7]

# Chapter 10 Solution

## Exercise 28

1. (a) The coordinates of M  
$$= \left( \frac{-14+0}{2}, \frac{-48+0}{2}, \frac{0+0}{2} \right)$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= (-7, -24, 0)$$

A1 N2

[2]
- (b) (i)  $(-7, -24, n)$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $\sqrt{(-7-0)^2 + (-24-0)^2 + (n-0)^2} = 65$  (M1) for setting equation  
$$\sqrt{625+n^2} = 65$$
$$\sqrt{625+n^2} - 65 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  
 $\sqrt{625+n^2} - 65 = 0$ ,  $n = -60$  (*Rejected*) or  
 $n = 60$ .

A1 N2

[3]
2. (a) The length of PQ  
$$= \sqrt{(45-15)^2 + (85-25)^2 + (15-35)^2}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= 70$$

A1 N2

[2]
- (b) The coordinates of M  
$$= \left( \frac{15+45}{2}, \frac{25+85}{2}, \frac{35+15}{2} \right)$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= (30, 55, 25)$$

A1 N2

[2]
- (c) (i)  $(30, 55, 5)$  A1 N1
- (ii) The length of QN  
$$= \sqrt{(45-30)^2 + (85-55)^2 + (15-5)^2}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= 35$$

A1 N2

[3]

3. (a) The coordinates of M  

$$= \left( \frac{12 + (-24)}{2}, \frac{-2 + 30}{2}, \frac{-8 + 4}{2} \right)$$
(A1) for substitution  

$$= (-6, 14, -2)$$
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The length of MN  

$$= \sqrt{40^2 + 9^2}$$
(A1) for substitution  

$$= 41$$
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\tan \hat{PMN} = \frac{30.75}{41}$ 
(M1) for tangent ratio  

$$\hat{PMN} = 36.86989765^\circ$$
Thus, the required angle of elevation is  $36.9^\circ$ .
A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $\sqrt{(29 - (-16))^2 + (-100 - 8)^2 + (h - 24)^2} = 195$ 
(M1) for setting equation  

$$\sqrt{13689 + (h - 24)^2} = 195$$

$$\sqrt{13689 + (h - 24)^2} - 195 = 0$$
By considering the graph of  

$$y = \sqrt{13689 + (h - 24)^2} - 195, h = -132 \text{ or}$$

$$h = 180 \text{ (Rejected).}$$
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\sin \hat{QPR} = \frac{156}{195}$ 
(M1) for sine ratio  

$$\hat{QPR} = 53.13010235^\circ$$
Thus, the required angle of depression is  $53.1^\circ$ .
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\left( \frac{29 + x}{2}, \frac{-100 + y}{2}, \frac{-132 + z}{2} \right) = (-16, 8, 24)$ 
(M1) for valid approach  

$$x = -61, y = 116 \text{ and } z = 180$$
Thus, the coordinates of S are  $(-61, 116, 180)$ .
A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 29

1. (a) The gradient of  $L$   

$$= \frac{11-6}{20-10} \quad \text{(M1) for valid approach}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$
 The equation of  $L$ :  

$$y-11 = \frac{1}{2}(x-20) \quad \text{A1}$$

$$2y-22 = x-20$$

$$x-2y+2 = 0 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (b) The  $x$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-2$  A1  
 The  $y$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $(-1, 0.5)$  A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) The gradient of  $L$   

$$= \frac{-26-(-8)}{2-(-4)} \quad \text{(M1) for valid approach}$$

$$= -3$$
 The equation of  $L$ :  

$$y+8 = -3(x+4) \quad \text{A1}$$

$$y+8 = -3x-12$$

$$3x+y+20 = 0 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (b) The  $x$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-\frac{20}{3}$  A1  
 The  $y$ -intercept of  $L$  is  $-20$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\frac{1}{3}$  A1 N1 [1]

3. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{37-1}{17-5}$$
(M1) for valid approach  

$$= 3$$
  
The equation of  $L_1$  :  

$$y-1=3(x-5)$$
 A1  

$$y-1=3x-15$$
  

$$3x-y-14=0$$
 A1 N3
- [3]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$   

$$= -\frac{3}{-1}$$
 A1  

$$= 3$$
  
As the gradients of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are the same,  
 $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are parallel. R1 N2
- [2]
4. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{40-0}{4-(-4)}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  

$$= 5$$
  
The equation of  $L_1$  :  

$$y-0=5(x+4)$$
 A1  

$$y=5x+20$$
  

$$5x-y+20=0$$
 A1 N3
- [3]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$   

$$= -\frac{1}{5}$$
 A1  
The product of slopes  

$$= 5 \times -\frac{1}{5}$$
  

$$= -1$$
  
Thus,  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are perpendicular. R1 N2
- [2]

### Exercise 30

1. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  A1  
 The  $y$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is 8 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $\frac{1}{2}$  (A1) for correct value  
 The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y - 5 = \frac{1}{2}(x + 2)$  A1  
 $2y - 10 = x + 2$   
 $x - 2y + 12 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $-\frac{3}{2}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $3(4) + 2a - 4 = 0$  (M1) for substitution [1]  
 $2a + 8 = 0$   
 $2a = -8$   
 $a = -4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $-\frac{3}{2}$  (A1) for correct value  
 The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y + 7 = -\frac{3}{2}(x - 1)$  A1  
 $2y + 14 = 3 - 3x$   
 $3x + 2y + 11 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$  is  $-3$  A1  
 The  $x$ -intercept of  $L_1$  is  $-7$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $\frac{1}{3}$  (A1) for correct value  
 The equation of  $L_2$  :  
 $y - 0 = \frac{1}{3}(x + 7)$  A1  
 $3y = x + 7$   
 $x - 3y + 7 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
4. (a) (i)  $\frac{1}{2}$  A1 N1  
 (ii)  $-\frac{17}{4}$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_2$  is  $-2$  (A1) for correct value  
 The equation of  $L_2$  :  
 $y + \frac{17}{4} = -2(x - 0)$  A1  
 $4y + 17 = -8x$   
 $8x + 4y + 17 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $8b + 4(5.75) + 17 = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $8b + 40 = 0$   
 $8b = -40$   
 $b = -5$  A1 N2 [2]



### Exercise 31

1. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{6-0}{-4-(-2)}$$

$$= -3$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The equation of  $L_1$  :  

$$y-0 = -3(x-(-2))$$

$$y = -3x-6$$

$$3x+y+6=0$$
(M1) for substitution  
(A1) for simplification  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The coordinates of C are (2, 0).  
The equation of  $L_2$  :  

$$y-0 = -3(x-2)$$

$$y = -3x+6$$
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The coordinates of D  

$$= \left( \frac{-4+2}{2}, \frac{6+0}{2} \right)$$

$$= (-1, 3)$$
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The gradient of  $L_3$   

$$= -1 \div -3$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}$$
(A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_3$  :  

$$y-3 = \frac{1}{3}(x-(-1))$$

$$3y-9 = x+1$$

$$x-3y+10=0$$
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]

(f)  $CD = \frac{k}{\sqrt{5}} BD$

$$\sqrt{(-2 - (-1))^2 + (0 - 3)^2}$$

(M1)(A1) for substitution

$$= \frac{k}{\sqrt{5}} \left( \sqrt{(2 - (-1))^2 + (0 - 3)^2} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{18} = \frac{k}{\sqrt{5}} (\sqrt{10})$$

(A1) for simplification

$$k = 3$$

A1    N4

[4]

2. (a)  $\frac{k+30}{2} = 25$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $k+30 = 50$   
 $k = 20$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L_1$   
 $= \frac{30-25}{40-20}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{4}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The equation of  $L_1$  :  
 $y-20 = \frac{1}{4}(x-0)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = \frac{1}{4}x + 20$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The gradient of  $L_2$   
 $= -1 \div \frac{1}{4}$   
 $= -4$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$  :  
 $y-20 = -4(x-0)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = -4x + 20$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e) The equation of  $L_3$  :  
 $y-0 = -4(x-20)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = -4x + 80$  (A1) for simplification  
 $4x + y - 80 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
- (f)  $4r + r - 80 = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $5r = 80$   
 $r = 16$  A1 N2 [2]

(g)  $4x + \left(\frac{1}{4}x + 20\right) - 80 = 0$  (M1) for substitution

$$\frac{17}{4}x = 60$$

$$x = \frac{240}{17}$$

$$y = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{240}{17}\right) + 20$$
 (M1) for substitution

$$y = \frac{400}{17}$$

Thus, the coordinates of D are  $\left(\frac{240}{17}, \frac{400}{17}\right)$ . A1 N3

[3]

3. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{0-2k}{3k-0}$$
(M1) for valid approach  

$$= \frac{-2k}{3k}$$
  

$$= -\frac{2}{3}$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b) The equation of  $L_1$  :  

$$y-2k = -\frac{2}{3}(x-0)$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$3y-6k = -2x$$
(A1) for simplification  

$$2x+3y-6k = 0$$
A1 N3  
[3]
- (c)  $2(-30)+3(40)-6k = 0$   
(M1) for substitution  

$$60 = 6k$$
  

$$k = 10$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (d) The gradient of  $L_2$   

$$= -1 \div -\frac{2}{3}$$
  

$$= \frac{3}{2}$$
(A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$  :  

$$y - (-2.5) = \frac{3}{2}(x-15)$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$2y+5 = 3x-45$$
  

$$3x-2y-50 = 0$$
A1 N3  
[3]
- (e)  $h = 15, k = -2.5$   
A2 N2  
[2]
- (f)  $20 = a(0-15)^2 - 2.5$   
(M1) for setting equation  

$$22.5 = 225a$$
  

$$a = 0.1$$
A1 N2  
[2]

(g)  $0.1(x-15)^2 - 2.5 = 0$

(M1) for setting equation

$$(x-15)^2 = 25$$

$$x-15 = \sqrt{25} \text{ or } x-15 = -\sqrt{25}$$

$$x = 20 \text{ or } x = 10$$

Thus, the  $x$ -intercepts are 10 and 20.

A2 N3

[3]

4. (a)  $2x^2 + 4x - 16 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $x^2 + 2x - 8 = 0$   
 $(x+4)(x-2) = 0$   
 $x = -4$  or  $x = 2$   
 $\therefore a = -4, b = 2$  A2 N3 [3]
- (b)  $-16$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $h = -1, k = -18$  A2 N2 [2]
- (d) The gradient of VB  
 $= \frac{-18-0}{-1-2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The equation of VB:  
 $y - 0 = 6(x - 2)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = 6x - 12$  (A1) for simplification  
 $6x - y - 12 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
- (f) (i) The gradient of CD  
 $= -1 \div 6$   
 $= -\frac{1}{6}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{0 - (-16)}{d - 0} = -\frac{1}{6}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{16}{d} = -\frac{1}{6}$   
 $d = -96$  A1 N3
- (ii)  $\frac{0 - (-16)}{d - 0} = 6$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{16}{d} = 6$   
 $d = \frac{8}{3}$  A1 N2 [5]

### Exercise 32

1. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$
- $$= \frac{0-100}{200-0}$$
- (M1) for valid approach
- $$= -\frac{1}{2}$$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The equation of  $L_1$  :
- $$y-100 = -\frac{1}{2}(x-0)$$
- (M1) for substitution
- $$2y-200 = -x$$
- (A1) for simplification
- $$x+2y-200 = 0$$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $m = 2, c = 0$  A2 N2 [2]
- (d)  $x+2(2x)-200 = 0$  (M1) for substitution
- $$5x = 200$$
- $$x = 40$$
- $$y = 2(40)$$
- (M1) for substitution
- $$y = 80$$
- Thus, the coordinates of C are (40, 80). A1 N3 [3]
- (e) The area of the triangle OAC
- $$= \frac{(100-0)(40-0)}{2}$$
- (A1) for correct formula
- $$= 2000$$
- A1 N2 [2]
- (f) The area of the triangle OBC
- $$= \frac{(200-0)(80-0)}{2}$$
- (A1) for correct value
- $$= 8000$$
- (M1) for valid approach
- $$\therefore \frac{8000}{2000} = \frac{r}{1}$$
- $$r = 4$$
- A1 N3 [3]



2. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{0-20}{-60-(-20)}$$
(M1) for valid approach  

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b) The equation of  $L_1$  :  

$$y-0 = \frac{1}{2}(x-(-60))$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$2y = x+60$$
(A1) for simplification  

$$x-2y+60 = 0$$
A1 N3  
[3]
- (c) The equation of  $L_2$  :  

$$y-0 = \frac{1}{2}(x-(-30))$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$y = \frac{1}{2}x+15$$
A1 N2  
[2]
- (d) The gradient of  $L_3$   

$$= -1 \div \frac{1}{2}$$
  

$$= -2$$
(A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_3$  :  

$$y-20 = -2(x-(-20))$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$y = -2x-20$$
A1 N3  
[3]
- (e) 
$$\frac{1}{2}x+15 = -2x-20$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$\frac{5}{2}x = -35$$
  

$$x = -14$$
  

$$y = -2(-14)-20$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$y = 8$$
  
Thus, the coordinates of D are  $(-14, 8)$ .  
A1 N3  
[3]

(f)	$0 = -2x - 20$	(M1) for substitution
	$2x = -20$	
	$x = -10$	
	Thus, the coordinates of E are $(-10, 0)$ .	(A1) for correct values
	The area of the triangle CDE	
	$= \frac{(-10 - (-30))(8 - 0)}{2}$	(A1) for correct formula
	$= 80$	A1    N4

[4]

3. (a)  $\frac{a-0}{0-30} = -\frac{4}{3}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-\frac{a}{30} = -\frac{4}{3}$   
 $a = 40$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The equation of  $L_1$ :  
 $y - 0 = -\frac{4}{3}(x - 30)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $3y = -4x + 120$  (A1) for simplification  
 $4x + 3y - 120 = 0$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The gradient of  $L_2$   
 $= -1 \div -\frac{4}{3}$   
 $= \frac{3}{4}$  (A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  
 $y - 0 = \frac{3}{4}(x - 30)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = \frac{3}{4}x - \frac{45}{2}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $c = \frac{3}{4}(3c) - \frac{45}{2}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $-\frac{5}{4}c = -\frac{45}{2}$   
 $c = 18$  A1 N2 [2]
- (e)  $CE^2 = DE^2 - CD^2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $CE^2 = (15\sqrt{13})^2 - 30^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $CE^2 = 2025$   
 $CE = 45$  A1 N3 [3]
- (f) The area of the triangle CDE  
 $= \frac{(45)(30)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 675$  A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) The gradient of  $L_1$   

$$= \frac{10-0}{-20-0}$$
(M1) for valid approach  

$$= -\frac{1}{2}$$
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $p = 20, q = -10$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The equation of  $L_1$ :  

$$y-0 = -\frac{1}{2}(x-0)$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}x$$
A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The gradient of  $L_2$   

$$= -1 \div -\frac{1}{2}$$
  

$$= 2$$
(A1) for correct value  
The equation of  $L_2$ :  

$$y-0 = 2(x-0)$$
(M1) for substitution  

$$2x - y = 0$$
A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $AB = \sqrt{(-20-20)^2 + (10-(-10))^2}$ 
(M1) for valid approach  

$$AB = \sqrt{2000}$$
  

$$\frac{(AB)(OC)}{2} = 250$$
(M1) for setting equation  

$$\frac{(\sqrt{2000})(OC)}{2} = 250$$
  

$$OC = \sqrt{125}$$
A1 N3 [3]
- (f) Let  $(c, 2c)$  be the coordinates of C.  

$$\sqrt{(c-0)^2 + (2c-0)^2} = \sqrt{125}$$
(M1) for setting equation  

$$\sqrt{5c^2} = \sqrt{125}$$
  

$$5c^2 = 125$$
(A1) for correct approach  

$$c^2 = 25$$
  

$$c = -5 \text{ (Rejected) or } c = 5$$
(A1) for correct value  
Thus, the coordinates of C are  $(5, 10)$ . A1 N4 [4]

# Chapter 11 Solution

## Exercise 33

1. (a) The coordinates of C  
 $= \left( \frac{0+0}{2}, \frac{6+24}{2} \right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= (0, 15)$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 0 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $y = 15$  A1 N1 [1]
- (d) The distance between A and D is equal to the distance between B and D. A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) (i) (100, 0) A1 N1
- (ii) (0, 50) A1 N1
- (iii) The coordinates of C  
 $= \left( \frac{100+0}{2}, \frac{0+50}{2} \right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= (50, 25)$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) 2 A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The equation of the perpendicular bisector of AB :  
 $y - 25 = 2(x - 50)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y - 25 = 2x - 100$   
 $y = 2x - 75$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) (i)  $\frac{3}{4}$  A1 N1
- (ii) The equation of AB:  
 $y - (-6) = \frac{3}{4}(x - 12)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = \frac{3}{4}x - 15$  A1 N2
- (b)  $\frac{3}{4}x - 15 = -\frac{4}{3}x + 35$  (M1) for substitution  
 $9x - 180 = -16x + 420$   
 $25x = 600$   
 $x = 24$   
 $y = \frac{3}{4}(24) - 15$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = 3$   
 Thus, the required coordinates are (24, 3). A1 N3
- (c) Let  $(a, b)$  be the coordinates of A.  
 $\frac{a+12}{2} = 24$   
 $a = 36$   
 $\frac{b+(-6)}{2} = 3$   
 $b = 12$   
 Thus, the coordinates of A are (36, 12). A1 N2
- [3]
- [3]
- [2]

4. (a) (i)  $\frac{4}{3}$  A1 N1
- (ii) The equation of AB:  
 $y - 20 = \frac{4}{3}(x - 0)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y = \frac{4}{3}x + 20$  A1 N2
- (b)  $\frac{4}{3}b + 20$  A1 N1 [3]
- (c) (i) 25 A1 N1 [1]
- (ii) BC = AC  
 $\sqrt{(b - 25)^2 + \left(\left(\frac{4}{3}b + 20\right) - 20\right)^2} = 25$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $\sqrt{(b - 25)^2 + \frac{16}{9}b^2} - 25 = 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = \sqrt{(b - 25)^2 + \frac{16}{9}b^2} - 25, b = 0$  (*Rejected*)  
 or  $b = 18$ . A1 N2 [3]

### Exercise 34

1. (a) The required area  

$$= \frac{(3+8)(5)}{2}$$

$$= 27.5 \text{ km}^2$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) The gradient of  $L$   

$$= \frac{7-5}{5-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The equation of  $L$ :  

$$y-5 = \frac{1}{2}(x-1)$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{9}{2}$$
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [4]
- (c) So Yeon's home is on the boundary separating the Voronoi cells of the restaurant B and the restaurant C, which is equidistant to them.  
A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) (i) The gradient of  $L$   

$$= \frac{10-7}{6-5}$$

$$= 3$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The equation of  $L$ :  

$$y-7 = 3(x-5)$$

$$y = 3x-8$$
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The police station B  
A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $5 < x \leq 10$   
A1 N1 [1]



<b>3.</b>	(a)	(i)	The required distance $= \sqrt{(4.15 - 4)^2 + (4 - 2)^2}$ $= 2.005617112$ $= 2.01$	(M1) for valid approach	A1	N2			
		(ii)	2.15		A1	N1			
		(iii)	1.85		A1	N1	[4]		
	(b)	The school C			A1	N1	[1]		
<b>4.</b>	(a)	The mid-point of AC $= \left( \frac{2.5 + 7.5}{2}, \frac{2.5 + 7.5}{2} \right)$ $= (5, 5)$		(A1) for substitution	A1	N2	[2]		
	(b)	$2.5 < x < 5$			A1	N1	[1]		
	(c)	The distance from the park to the fire station A $= \sqrt{(5.5 - 2.5)^2 + (6.5 - 2.5)^2}$ $= 5$ The distance from the park to the fire station B $= \sqrt{(5.5 - 7.5)^2 + (6.5 - 7.5)^2}$ $= 2.236067977$ $< 5$ Thus, the park lies in the Voronoi cell of the fire station B.		M1	M1	R1	AG	N0	[3]

### Exercise 35

1. (a)  $x = 5$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b) (i)  $(7, 4)$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $7 - 2(4) + k = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $k = 1$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $5 - 2y + 1 = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $6 = 2y$   
 $y = 3$   
 Thus, the required coordinates are  $(5, 3)$ . A1 N2 [5]
2. (a) (i) The mid-point of AB  
 $= \left( \frac{4+8}{2}, \frac{8+4}{2} \right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= (6, 6)$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $y = x$  A1 N1 [3]
- (b) (i)  $x = 5$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $(5, 5)$  A1 N1
- (iii) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(5-2)^2 + (5-4)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3.16227766$   
 $= 3.16$  A1 N2 [4]

3. (a) (i) The mid-point of AB  

$$= \left( \frac{2+8}{2}, \frac{2+8}{2} \right)$$

$$= (5, 5)$$
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2
- (ii)  $5+5=k$   
 $k=10$ 
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N2
- (b)  $x+(-0.5x+9.5)=10$   
 $0.5x=0.5$   
 $x=1$   
 $1+y=10$   
 $y=9$   
Thus, the required coordinates are (1, 9).  
(M1) for substitution  
A1 N3
- (c) Every position in the Voronoi cell of B has B to be the nearest supermarket.  
A1 N1
4. (a) (i)  $x=5$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $y=5$  A1 N1
- (b) (i) (6, 6) A1 N1
- (ii)  $\frac{k-6}{5-6} = \frac{k-5}{5-k}$   
 $\frac{k-6}{-1} = -1$   
 $k-6=1$   
 $k=7$ 
(A1) for correct equation  
A1 N2
- (iii) The decrease in the area  

$$= \frac{(7-5)(7-5)}{2}$$

$$= 2$$
(M1)(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3

[4]

[3]

[1]

[2]

[6]

### Exercise 36

1. (a) (i) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(5 - 4.125)^2 + (8 - 5)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3.125$  km A1 N2
- (ii) 3 km A1 N1
- (iii) E A1 N1 [4]
- (b) 13 km A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) (i) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(7 - 5)^2 + (8 - 7.75)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2.015564437$   
 $= 2.02$  km A1 N2
- (ii) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(5 - 4)^2 + (4.5 - 3)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1.802775638$   
 $= 1.80$  km A1 N2
- (iii) The hotel at E A1 N1 [5]
- (b) The difference  
 $= 2\pi(2.015564437) - 2\pi(1.802775638)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1.336991457$   
 $= 1.34$  km A1 N2 [2]

3. (a) (i) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(4-2)^2 + (5-2)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3.605551275$   
 $= 3.61 \text{ km}$  A1 N2
- (ii) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{(8-5)^2 + \left(8 - \frac{17}{3}\right)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3.80058475$   
 $= 3.80 \text{ km}$  A1 N2
- (iii) Q A1 N1 [5]
- (b) The farm at B A1 N1 [1]
4. (a) The radius  
 $= \sqrt{\left(\frac{14}{3} - 2\right)^2 + \left(\frac{9}{2} - 1\right)^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 4.400126261$   
 $= 4.40 \text{ km}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 4 km A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The percentage error  
 $= \left| \frac{4 - \frac{\sqrt{185}}{4}}{\frac{\sqrt{185}}{4}} \right| \times 100\%$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $= 17.63433954\%$   
 $= 17.6\%$  A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 12 Solution

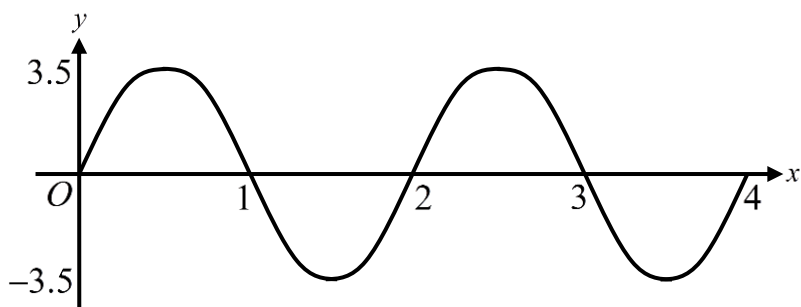
## Exercise 37

1. (a)  $p = \frac{2 - (-6)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $180^\circ$ .  
 $q = \frac{360^\circ}{180^\circ}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = 2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $r = \frac{2 + (-6)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = -2$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $p = \frac{60 - 28}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 16$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $1440^\circ$ .  
 $q = \frac{360^\circ}{1440^\circ}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = \frac{1}{4}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $r = \frac{28 + 60}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 44$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $p = \frac{2\pi - (-2\pi)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 2\pi$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $60^\circ$ .  
 $q = \frac{360^\circ}{60^\circ}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = 6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $2\pi = 2\pi \cos(6(15^\circ - r))$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $1 = \cos(90^\circ - 6r)$   
 $90^\circ - 6r = 0^\circ$  or  $90^\circ - 6r = 360^\circ$   
 $r = 15^\circ$  or  $r = -45^\circ$  (*Rejected*) A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $p = \frac{20 - 0}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 10$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The period of the graph is  $1080^\circ$ .  
 $q = \frac{360^\circ}{1080^\circ}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = \frac{1}{3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $20 = 10 \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}(1080^\circ + r)\right) + 10$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $10 = 10 \cos\left(360^\circ + \frac{1}{3}r\right)$   
 $\cos\left(360^\circ + \frac{1}{3}r\right) = 1$   
 $360^\circ + \frac{1}{3}r = 0^\circ$  or  $360^\circ + \frac{1}{3}r = 360^\circ$   
 $r = -1080^\circ$  or  $r = 0^\circ$  (*Rejected*) A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 38

1. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3.5. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 360^\circ \div 180^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts A1  
 For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
 For correct domain A1  
 For sinusoidal curve starting at the origin with  
 correct period A1 N4 [4]

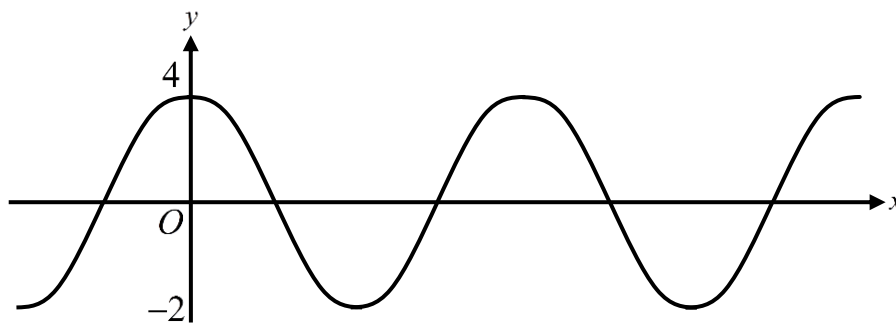




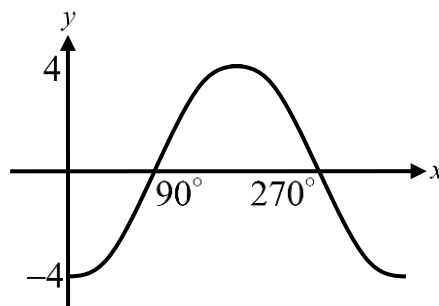
2. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 360^\circ \div 180^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2$  A1 N2
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts A1  
 For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
 For correct domain A1  
 For sinusoidal curve starting at  $(0, 4)$  with  
 correct period A1 N4

[3]

[4]

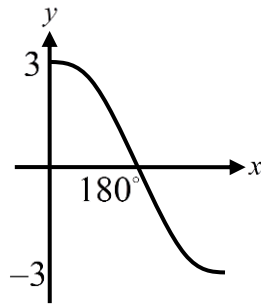


3. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 4. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 360^\circ \div 1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 360^\circ$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercepts A1  
 For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
 For correct domain A1  
 For sinusoidal curve starting at the  $(0, -4)$  with  
 correct period A1 N4 [4]



4. (a) (i) The amplitude of  $f$  is 3. A1 N1
- (ii) The period of  $f$   
 $= 360^\circ \div \frac{1}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 720^\circ$  A1 N2
- (b) For correct  $x$ -intercept A1 [3]  
 For correct maximum and minimum points A1  
 For correct domain A1  
 For sinusoidal curve starting at  $(0, 3)$  with  
 correct period A1 N4

[4]



### Exercise 39

1. (a) The period  

$$= \frac{360^\circ}{2}$$

$$= 180^\circ$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b) The minimum value  

$$= -1 - 1$$

$$= -2$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (c)  $f(x) = 0$   
 $\sin 2x - 1 = 0$   
 $x = 45^\circ$  or  $x = 225^\circ$   
A2 N2  
[2]
2. (a) 3  
A1 N1  
[1]
- (b) The maximum value  

$$= 1 - 3(-1)$$

$$= 4$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (c)  $f(x) = -2$   
 $1 - 3\cos x = -2$   
 $3 - 3\cos x = 0$   
 $x = 0^\circ, x = 360^\circ$  or  $x = 720^\circ$   
(M1) for setting equation  
A2 N3  
[3]
3. (a) The period  

$$= \frac{360^\circ}{4}$$

$$= 90^\circ$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2  
[2]
- (b)  $\{y : 1 \leq y \leq 5\}$   
A2 N2  
[2]
- (c)  $f(x) - 4 = 0$   
 $2\sin 4x + 3 - 4 = 0$   
 $2\sin 4x - 1 = 0$   
 $x = -82.5^\circ, x = -52.5^\circ, x = 7.5^\circ$  or  $x = 37.5^\circ$   
(M1) for setting equation  
A2 N3  
[3]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $\left\{y: -\frac{3}{4} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{4}\right\}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $2f(x)+1=0$   
 $2\left(-\frac{1}{2}\cos\frac{1}{3}x-\frac{1}{4}\right)+1=0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-\cos\frac{1}{3}x+\frac{1}{2}=0$   
 $x=180^\circ$  or  $x=900^\circ$  A2 N3 [3]

## Exercise 40

1. (a) (i) The time required  
 $= 13.75 - 8.25$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 5.5$  hours A1 N2
- (ii) The difference in height  
 $= 1.8 - 0.4$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1.4$  m A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i)  $p = \frac{1.8 - 0.4}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 0.7$  A1 N2
- (ii) The period  
 $= 2(5.5)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 11$  hours (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q = \frac{360^\circ}{11}$   
 $\therefore q = \left(\frac{360}{11}\right)^\circ$  A1 N3
- (iii)  $r = \frac{1.8 + 0.4}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 1.1$  A1 N2 [7]
- (c) Recognizing that 9 April 2018 implies  $25 \leq t < 49$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 8.25 + 3(11)$   
 $t = 41.25$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the time is 16:15. A1 N3 [3]

2. (a) (i) The time required  
 $= 2(13 - 6.5)$   
 $= 13$  hours (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The difference in height  
 $= 4.2 - 1.8$   
 $= 2.4$  m (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [4]
- (b) (i)  $p = \frac{4.2 - 1.8}{2}$   
 $p = 1.2$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2
- (ii) The period is 13 hours. (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q = \frac{360^\circ}{13}$   
 $\therefore q = \left(\frac{360}{13}\right)^\circ$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $r = \frac{4.2 + 1.8}{2}$   
 $r = 3$  (M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [6]
- (c) Recognizing that 25 August 2018 implies  
 $36 \leq t < 60$   
 $t = 13 + 3(13)$   
 $t = 52$   
Thus, the time is 16:00. (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) The time required  
 $= 2 \times 9$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 18$  minutes  
Hence, the Ferris wheel will first reach a height of  
91 m at 9:18. A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i)  $p = \frac{91-1}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 45$  A1 N2
- (ii) The period is 36 minutes. (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore q = \frac{360^\circ}{36}$   
 $q = 10^\circ$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $r = \frac{1+91}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 46$  A1 N2 [6]
- (c)  $-45 \cos(10^\circ t) + 46 = 60$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-45 \cos(10^\circ t) - 14 = 0$  (A1) for correct equation  
By considering the graph of the function  
 $y = -45 \cos(10^\circ t) - 14$ ,  $t = 82.81262$ . (M1) for valid approach  
Thus, the time is 10:22. A1 N4 [4]



4. (a) (i)  $p = \frac{73-3}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $p = 35$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $q = \frac{360^\circ}{26}$  (M1)(A1) for correct value  
 $q = \left(\frac{180}{13}\right)^\circ$  A1 N3
- (iii)  $r = \frac{73+3}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 38$  A1 N2
- (b) The height [7]  
 $= h(56)$   
 $= -35 \cos\left(\left(\frac{180}{13}\right)^\circ \cdot 56\right) + 38$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 18.11773386$   
 $= 18.1 \text{ m}$  A1 N2
- (c)  $h(t) = 10$  [2]  
 $-35 \cos\left(\left(\frac{180}{13}\right)^\circ \cdot t\right) + 38 = 10$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-35 \cos\left(\left(\frac{180}{13}\right)^\circ \cdot t\right) + 28 = 0$  (A1) for correct equation
- By considering the graph of the function  
 $y = -35 \cos\left(\left(\frac{180}{13}\right)^\circ \cdot t\right) + 28, t = 75.337174.$  (M1) for valid approach
- Thus, the time is 14:00. A1 N4
- [4]

# Chapter 13 Solution

## Exercise 41

1. (a)  $\frac{AB}{\sin 48^\circ} = \frac{10}{\sin 114^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $AB = \frac{10 \sin 48^\circ}{\sin 114^\circ}$   
 $AB = 8.134732862$   
 $AB = 8.13 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{BAC} = 180^\circ - 114^\circ - 48^\circ$   
 $\hat{BAC} = 18^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{BC}{\sin 18^\circ} = \frac{10}{\sin 114^\circ}$  (M1) for sine rule  
 $BC = \frac{10 \sin 18^\circ}{\sin 114^\circ}$   
 $BC = 3.382612127$   
 $BC = 3.38 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $\hat{BCA} = 180^\circ - 43^\circ - 92^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{BCA} = 45^\circ$   
 $\frac{AB}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{21}{\sin 43^\circ}$  (M1) for sine rule  
 $AB = \frac{21 \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 43^\circ}$   
 $AB = 21.77313506$   
 $AB = 21.8 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The area of  $\triangle ABC$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(AC)(AB)\sin \hat{BAC}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(21)(21.77313506)\sin 92^\circ$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 228.4786503$   
 $= 228 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(86)(BC)\sin 40^\circ = 1900$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 68.74128537$   
 $BC = 68.7$  cm A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $AB = \sqrt{86^2 + 68.74128537^2 - 2(86)(68.74128537)\cos 40^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $AB = 55.35374433$   
 $AB = 55.4$  cm A1 N3 [3]
4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(35)(54)\sin \hat{BAC} = 892$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{BAC} = 70.7198401^\circ$   
 $\hat{BAC} = 70.7^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $BC = \sqrt{35^2 + 54^2 - 2(35)(54)\cos 70.7198401^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 53.78560244$   
 $BC = 53.8$  cm A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 42

1. (a)  $\hat{A}PB = 180^\circ - 45^\circ - 34^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}PB = 101^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\frac{PB}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{120}{\sin 101^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $PB = 86.44097797$   
 $PB = 86.4$  m A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $\sin 34^\circ = \frac{PC}{86.44097797}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $PC = 48.33718145$   
 $PC = 48.3$  m A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $\hat{P}RQ = 69^\circ - 24^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{P}RQ = 45^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\hat{Q}PR = 180^\circ - 69^\circ - 90^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{Q}PR = 21^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\frac{PQ}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{5}{\sin 21^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $PQ = 9.865653194$   
 $PQ = 9.87$  m A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $\cos \hat{R}PQ = \frac{8^2 + 6^2 - 9^2}{2(8)(6)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{R}PQ = 78.58484226$   
Thus, the angle of depression of R from P is  
 $78.6^\circ$ . A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\cos 78.58484226^\circ = \frac{x}{8}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $x = 1.583333333$   
 $x = 1.58$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\sin 78.58484226^\circ = \frac{h}{8}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $h = 7.841750797$   
 $h = 7.84$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $29^\circ$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $\frac{\sin \hat{B}FA}{10} = \frac{\sin 29^\circ}{30}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\sin \hat{B}FA = 0.161603206$   
 $\hat{B}FA = 9.299964331^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
The angle of elevation of F from B  
 $= \hat{O}BF$   
 $= 9.299964331^\circ + 29^\circ$   
 $= 38.299964331^\circ$   
 $= 38.3^\circ$  A1 N4 [4]
- (c)  $\sin 38.299964331^\circ = \frac{OF}{30}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $OF = 18.5933563$   
Thus, the height of the vertical flagpole is 18.6 m. A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 43

1. (a)  $60^\circ$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $\frac{1}{2}(3)(BC)\sin 120^\circ = \frac{27\sqrt{3}}{4}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 9 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The arc length of the sector BDC  
 $= 2\pi(9) \times \frac{60^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 3\pi \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $\cos \hat{A}BC = \frac{10^2 + 10^2 - (10\sqrt{3})^2}{2(10)(10)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{A}BC = 120^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $60^\circ$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The perimeter of the figure ADC  
 $= 10\sqrt{3} + 2(10) + 2\pi(10) \times \frac{60^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 47.79248359$   
 $= 47.8 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
3. (a)  $AC^2 = 6^2 + 16^2 - 2 \times 6 \times 16 \times \cos 60^\circ$  M1A1  
 $AC^2 = 196$  A1  
 $AC = \sqrt{196}$   
 $AC = 14 \text{ cm}$  AG N0 [3]
- (b) The area of this shape  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(6)(16)\sin 60^\circ + \pi\left(\frac{14}{2}\right)^2 \times \frac{180^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 118.5382394$   
 $= 119 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]

4. (a)  $\frac{1}{2}(8)(AC)\sin 60^\circ = 24\sqrt{3}$  M1A1  
 $AC = 12 \text{ cm}$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $AB = \sqrt{12^2 + 8^2 - 2(12)(8)\cos \frac{\pi}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $AB = \sqrt{112} \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The perimeter of this shape  
 $= \sqrt{112} + 8 + 2\pi\left(\frac{12}{2}\right) \times \frac{180^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 37.43256117$   
 $= 37.4 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 44

1. (a) The length of arc ABC  
 $= 2\pi(55) - 2\pi(55) \times \frac{155^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 196.7858732$   
 $= 197 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The perimeter of sector OABC  
 $= 196.7858732 + 55 + 55$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 306.7858732$   
 $= 307 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The area of sector OABC  
 $= \pi(55)^2 - \pi(55)^2 \times \frac{155^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 5411.611512$   
 $= 5410 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The length of arc ABC  
 $= 2\pi(20) \times \frac{54.5^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 19.02408885 \text{ cm}$  (A1) for correct value  
 The perimeter of sector OABC  
 $= 19.02408885 + 20 + 20$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 59.02408885$   
 $= 59.0 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
- (b) The area of sector OABC  
 $= \pi(20)^2 \times \frac{54.5^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 190.2408885$   
 $= 190 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]



3. (a)  $2\pi(8.6) \times \frac{\theta^\circ}{360^\circ} = 9.46$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $\theta = 63.02535746$   
 $\theta = 63.0$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The reflex  $\widehat{AOC}$   
 $= 360^\circ - 63.02535746^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 296.9746425^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
The area of sector OADC  
 $= \pi(8.6)^2 \times \frac{296.9746425^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 191.6741927$   
 $= 192 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N4 [4]
4. (a)  $\pi(OC)^2 \times \frac{114.5^\circ}{360^\circ} = 14$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $OC^2 = 14.01119499$   
 $OC = 3.743153081$   
 $OC = 3.74 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The reflex  $\widehat{AOC}$   
 $= 360^\circ - 114.5^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 245.5^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
The area of sector OADC  
 $= \pi(3.743153081)^2 \times \frac{245.5^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 30.01746725$   
 $= 30.0 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N4 [4]

## Exercise 45

1. (a) The required area  

$$= \pi(125)^2 \times \frac{142^\circ}{360^\circ}$$

$$= 19362.24639$$

$$= 19400 \text{ cm}^2$$
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required area  

$$= \frac{1}{2}(125)(125)\sin 142^\circ$$

$$= 4809.855276$$

$$= 4810 \text{ cm}^2$$
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required area  

$$= 19362.24639 - 4809.855276$$

$$= 14552.39111$$

$$= 14600 \text{ cm}^2$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The required length  

$$= 2\pi(1740) \times \frac{80^\circ}{360^\circ}$$

$$= 2429.498319$$

$$= 2430 \text{ cm}$$
(A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 
$$AB = \sqrt{1740^2 + 1740^2 - 2(1740)(1740)\cos 80^\circ}$$

$$AB = 2236.900882$$

$$AB = 2240 \text{ cm}$$
(M1)(A1) for substitution  
A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The required perimeter  

$$= 2429.498319 + 2236.900882$$

$$= 4666.399201$$

$$= 4670 \text{ cm}$$
(M1) for correct approach  
A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $\cos \hat{A}OB = \frac{20^2 + 20^2 - 32^2}{2(20)(20)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\cos \hat{A}OB = -0.28$   
 $\hat{A}OB = 106.2602047^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}OB = 106^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The area of the sector AOB  
 $= \pi(20)^2 \times \frac{106.2602047^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 370.9180872$   
 $= 371 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The area of the shaded region  
 $= 370.9180872 - 192$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 178.9180872$   
 $= 179 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $\cos \hat{A}OB = \frac{40^2 + 40^2 - 60^2}{2(40)(40)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\cos \hat{A}OB = -0.125$   
 $\hat{A}OB = 97.18075578^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}OB = 97.2^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The length of the minor arc AB  
 $= 2\pi(40) \times \frac{97.18075578^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 67.84496632$   
 $= 67.8 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The perimeter of the shaded segment  
 $= (2\pi(40) - 67.84496632) + 60$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 243.482446$   
 $= 243 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 46

1. (a) The bearing of C from E  
 $= 360^\circ - (180^\circ - 77^\circ)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 257^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i)  $\hat{ACE} = 180^\circ - 77^\circ$   
 $\hat{ACE} = 103^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\hat{AEC} = 180^\circ - 103^\circ - 51^\circ$   
 $\hat{AEC} = 26^\circ$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $\frac{AE}{\sin 103^\circ} = \frac{800}{\sin 26^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $AE = 1778.164593$   
 $AE = 1780 \text{ km}$  A1 N3 [5]
- (c)  $DE = \sqrt{1778.164593^2 + 1350^2 - 2(1778.164593)(1350)\cos 51^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $DE = 1401.061804$   
 $DE = 1400 \text{ km}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d) (i) B lies on AC such that  $BE \perp AC$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 $\sin \hat{BAE} = \frac{BE}{AE}$   
 $BE = 1381.893432$   
 $BE = 1380 \text{ km}$  A1 N2
- (ii) The time required  
 $= \frac{DE}{62}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1401.061804}{62}$   
 $= 22.59777103 \text{ h}$   
 The speed of the boat  
 $= \frac{BE}{22.59777103}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1381.893432}{22.59777103}$   
 $= 61.15175829$   
 $= 61.2 \text{ km/h}$  A1 N3 [5]

2. (a)  $\hat{A}DC = 160^\circ - 90^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}DC = 70^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{AC}{\sin 70^\circ} = \frac{15}{\sin 58^\circ}$  (M1) for sine rule  
 $AC = 16.62097866$   
 $AC = 16.6 \text{ km}$  A1 N3
- (b)  $\hat{D}AC = 180^\circ - 70^\circ - 58^\circ$   
 $\hat{D}AC = 52^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
The area of the triangle DAC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(15)(16.62097866)\sin 52^\circ$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 98.2313244$   
 $= 98.2 \text{ km}^2$  A1 N3
- (c) (i) The area of the triangle ABC  
 $= 2(98.2313244)$   
 $= 196.4626488$   
 $= 196 \text{ km}^2$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $\frac{1}{2}(16.620979)(BC)\sin 56^\circ = 196.4626488$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation  
 $BC = 28.51538144$   
 $BC = 28.5 \text{ km}$  A1 N3
- (d) (i)  $\frac{DC}{\sin 52^\circ} = \frac{15}{\sin 58^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $DC = 13.93807893$   
 $DC = 13.9 \text{ km}$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $BD = \frac{\sqrt{13.93807893^2 + 28.51538144^2 - 2(13.93807893)(28.51538144)\cos(58^\circ + 56^\circ)}}{\cos(58^\circ + 56^\circ)}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $BD = 36.47892111$   
 $BD = 36.5 \text{ km}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $\frac{28.51538144}{1} = \frac{36.47892111}{T}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $T = 1.279271722$   
Thus, the time taken is 1.28 hours. A1 N2

[3]

[3]

[4]

[6]

3. (a)  $\hat{A}BC = 360^\circ - 312^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}BC = 48^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{AC}{\sin 48^\circ} = \frac{60}{\sin 83^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $AC = 44.9235428$   
 $AC = 44.9 \text{ km}$  A1 N3
- (b) The area of the triangle ABC [3]  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(44.9235428)(60)\sin 49^\circ$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 1017.126844$   
 $= 1020 \text{ km}^2$  A1 N3
- (c) The area of the triangle ACD [3]  
 $= 1.5(1017.126844)$   
 $= 1525.690266$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{1}{2}(DC)(AC)\sin \theta^\circ = 1525.690266$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{1}{2}(83)(44.9235428)\sin \theta^\circ = 1525.690266$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $\sin \theta^\circ = 0.8183597859$   
 $\theta^\circ = 54.92093749^\circ$   
 $\theta^\circ = 54.9^\circ$  A1 N4
- (d)  $\frac{BC}{\sin(180^\circ - 48^\circ - 83^\circ)} = \frac{60}{\sin 83^\circ}$  [4]  
 $BC = 45.62263905$  (A1) for correct value  
 $BD = \sqrt{83^2 + 45.62263905^2 - 2(83)(45.62263905) \times \cos(54.92093749^\circ + 83^\circ)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BD = 120.7954013$   
 $\frac{BD}{\text{Speed of Q}} = \frac{BC + DC}{50}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\frac{120.7954013}{\text{Speed of Q}} = \frac{45.62263905 + 83}{50}$   
 $\text{Speed of Q} = 46.95728613$   
 $\text{Speed of Q} = 47.0 \text{ km/h}$  A1 N5

[5]

4. (a)  $\hat{B}AD = 220^\circ - 180^\circ$   
 $\hat{B}AD = 40^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\hat{B}DA = 180^\circ - 40^\circ - 61^\circ$   
 $\hat{B}DA = 79^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{BD}{\sin 40^\circ} = \frac{80}{\sin 79^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $BD = 52.38547754$   
 $BD = 52.4 \text{ km}$  A1 N4 [4]
- (b) The area of the triangle ABD  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(52.38547754)(80)\sin 61^\circ$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 1832.694841$   
 $= 1830 \text{ km}^2$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The area of the triangle BCD is  $1832.694841 \text{ km}^2$ .  
 $\frac{1}{2}(CD)(BD)\sin \theta = 1832.694841$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{1}{2}(72)(52.38547754)\sin \theta = 1832.694841$  (A1) for substitution  
 $\sin \theta = 0.9717996746$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\theta = 180^\circ - 76.36074617^\circ$   
 $\theta = 103.6392538^\circ$   
 $\theta = 104^\circ$  A1 N4 [4]
- (d)  $BC = \sqrt{72^2 + 52.38547754^2 - 2(72)(52.38547754)\cos 103.6392538^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 98.52440125$  (A1) for correct value  
The total distance  
 $= 98.52440125 + 80$   
 $= 178.52440125$   
The minimum time required  
 $= \frac{178.52440125}{70}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2.550348589 \text{ h}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 2 \text{ hours } 33 \text{ minutes}$  A1 N5 [5]

## Exercise 47

1. (a)  $\frac{\sin \hat{A}CB}{20.8} = \frac{\sin 71.5^\circ}{26.6}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{A}CB = 47.86330515^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}CB = 47.9^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) (i)  $\hat{B}AC = 180^\circ - 71.5^\circ - 47.86330515^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{B}AC = 60.63669485^\circ$   
 $\hat{B}AC = 60.6^\circ$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $\frac{BC}{\sin 60.63669485^\circ} = \frac{26.6}{\sin 71.5^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 24.44592146$   
 $BC = 24.4 \text{ km}$  A1 N3 [5]
- (c) (i)  $\cos \hat{B}OC = \frac{14^2 + 14^2 - 24.44592146^2}{2(14)(14)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{B}OC = 121.634431^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 Reflex  $\hat{B}OC$   
 $= 360^\circ - 121.634431^\circ$   
 $= 238.365569^\circ$   
 $= 238^\circ$  A1 N4
- (ii) The required area  
 $= \pi(14)^2 \times \frac{238.365569^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 407.7058723$   
 $= 408 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [6]



2. (a)  $\frac{AC}{\sin 50^\circ} = \frac{43.2}{\sin 70^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $AC = 35.21696266$   
 $AC = 35.2 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{BAC} = 180^\circ - 50^\circ - 70^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{BAC} = 60^\circ$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\frac{BC}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{43.2}{\sin 70^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $BC = 39.81333536$   
 $BC = 39.8 \text{ cm}$  A1 N5 [5]
- (c) (i)  $\cos \hat{BOC} = \frac{23^2 + 23^2 - 39.81333536^2}{2(23)(23)}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{BOC} = 119.8813635^\circ$   
 $\hat{BOC} = 120^\circ$  A1 N3
- (ii) The area of the sector OBDC  
 $= \pi(23)^2 \times \frac{119.8813635^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 553.4198315$   
 $= 553 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2
- (iii) The required area  
 $= 553.4198315 - \frac{1}{2}(23)(23)\sin 119.8813635^\circ$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 324.0827669$   
 $= 324 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [8]

3. (a)  $\frac{AC}{\sin 40^\circ} = \frac{11}{\sin 21^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $AC = 19.73017876$   
 $AC = 19.7 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{OAC} = 180^\circ - 40^\circ - 21^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{OAC} = 119^\circ$   
 $\frac{OC}{\sin 119^\circ} = \frac{11}{\sin 21^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $OC = 26.84619758$   
 $OC = 26.8 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
- (c) The area of the sector OBA  
 $= \pi(11)^2 \times \frac{40^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 42.2369679$  (A1) for correct value  
The area of the triangle OAC  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(11)(26.84619758)\sin 40^\circ$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 94.91021744$  (A1) for correct value  
The required area  
 $= 94.91021744 - 42.2369679$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 52.67324954$   
 $= 52.7 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N6 [6]

4. (a)  $\frac{\sin \hat{A}CB}{28} = \frac{\sin 63^\circ}{47}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $\sin \hat{A}CB = 0.530812397$   
 $\hat{A}CB = 32.06036169^\circ$   
 $\hat{A}CB = 32.1^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\hat{O}AC = 180^\circ - 63^\circ - 32.06036169^\circ$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $\hat{O}AC = 84.93963831^\circ$   
 $\frac{OC}{\sin 84.93963831^\circ} = \frac{47}{\sin 63^\circ}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $OC = 52.54373345$   
 $OC = 52.5 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
- (c) The length of the arc ADB  
 $= 2\pi(28) \times \frac{63^\circ}{360^\circ}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 30.78760801$  (A1) for correct value  
The required perimeter  
 $= 30.78760801 + (52.54373345 - 28) + 47$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 102.3313415$   
 $= 102 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]

# Chapter 14 Solution

## Exercise 48

1. (a)  $\pi r^2 = 9\pi$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $r^2 = 9$   
 $r = 3 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $12\pi \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The slant height  $l$  of the circular cone  
 $= \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 5$   
 The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi r l$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi(3)^2 + \pi(3)(5)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 75.39822369$   
 $= 75.4 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N4 [4]
2. (a)  $\pi r^2 = 37$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $r = \sqrt{\frac{37}{\pi}}$   
 $r = 3.431831259$   
 $r = 3.43 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $84.7 \text{ cm}^3$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The total surface area  
 $= 2\pi r^2 + \pi r^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 3\pi r^2$   
 $= 3(37)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 111 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $150 = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 (13)$   
 $r = \sqrt{\frac{450}{13\pi}}$   
 $r = 3.319400418$   
 $r = 3.32 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $l = \sqrt{3.319400418^2 + 13^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $l = 13.41709429$   
 $l = 13.4 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The curved surface area (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi r l$   
 $= \pi(3.319400418)(13.41709429)$   
 $= 139.9161959$   
 $= 140 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $A = \pi r l$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $369\pi = \pi r (41)$   
 $r = 9 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The vertical height  $h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \sqrt{41^2 - 9^2}$   
 $= 40 \text{ cm}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The volume (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$   
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi(9)^2(40)$   
 $= 1080\pi \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 49

1. (a) The volume  
$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi R^2 H + \pi r^2 h$$
 (M2) for valid approach  
$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi(12)^2(16) + \pi(12)^2(5)$$
 (A1) for substitution  
$$= 4674.689869$$
  
$$= 4670 \text{ m}^3$$
 A1 N4 [4]
- (b) The slant height of the top  
$$= \sqrt{12^2 + 16^2}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
$$= 20$$
  
The area  
$$= \pi r l$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
$$= \pi(12)(20)$$
  
$$= 753.9822369$$
  
$$= 754 \text{ m}^2$$
 A1 N3 [3]
2. (a) The volume  
$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h + \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3$$
 (M2) for valid approach  
$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi(8)^2(6) + \frac{2}{3}\pi(8)^3$$
 (A1) for substitution  
$$= 1474.454152$$
  
$$= 1470 \text{ cm}^3$$
 A1 N4 [4]
- (b) The slant height of the circular cone  
$$= \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
$$= 10$$
  
The total surface area  
$$= \pi r l + 2\pi r^2$$
 (M1) for valid approach  
$$= \pi(8)(10) + 2\pi(8)^2$$
  
$$= 653.4512719$$
  
$$= 653 \text{ cm}^2$$
 A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $V = \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2 h$  (M2) for valid approach
- $54000\pi = \frac{2}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2(40)$  (A1) for substitution
- $54000 = \frac{2}{3}r^3 + 40r^2$
- $\frac{2}{3}r^3 + 40r^2 - 54000 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- $r = 30 \text{ m}$  A1 N5 [5]
- (b) The area
- $= 2\pi r^2$  (M1) for valid approach
- $= 2\pi(30)^2$
- $= 5654.866776$
- $= 5650 \text{ m}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $A = 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$  (M2) for setting equation
- $28\pi = 4\pi r^2 + 2\pi r(3)$  (A1) for substitution
- $28 = 4r^2 + 6r$
- $2r^2 + 3r - 14 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation
- $(2r + 7)(r - 2) = 0$
- $2r + 7 = 0$  or  $r - 2 = 0$
- $r = -\frac{7}{2}$  (*Rejected*) or  $r = 2 \text{ mm}$  A1 N5 [5]
- (b) The volume
- $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 + \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach
- $= \frac{4}{3}\pi(2)^3 + \pi(2)^2(3)$
- $= 71.20943348$
- $= 71.2 \text{ mm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 50

1. (a) The volume  

$$= \frac{2}{3} \pi r^3$$
 (M1) for valid approach  

$$= \frac{2}{3} \pi (22)^3$$
  

$$= 22301.11905$$
 (A1) for correct value  

$$= 22300$$
  

$$= 2.23 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^3$$
 A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $V = \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $22301.11905 = \pi r^2 (26)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $r^2 = 273.025641$   
 $r = 16.52348756$   
 $r = 16.5 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a) The volume  

$$= \frac{1}{3} Ah$$
 (M1) for valid approach  

$$= \frac{1}{3} (8\pi)^2 (35)$$
  

$$= 7369.304619$$
 (A1) for correct value  

$$= 7370$$
  

$$= 7.37 \times 10^3 \text{ cm}^3$$
 A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $V = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $7369.304619 = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $r^3 = 1759.291886$   
 $r = 12.07200203$   
 $r = 12.1 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]



3. (a) The volume  
 $= \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi(7)^2(100)$   
 $= 4900\pi \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $V = 10\left(\frac{2}{3}\pi r^3\right)$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $4900\pi = \frac{20}{3}\pi r^3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $r^3 = 735$   
 $r = 9.024623926$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 9.02$   
 $r = 9.02 \times 10^1 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
4. (a) The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3}\pi(27)^2(27)$   
 $= 20611.9894$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 20600$   
 $= 2.06 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $V = 27\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3\right)$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $4(20611.9894) = 36\pi r^3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $r^3 = 729$   
 $r = 9$  A1  
The ratio  
 $= 27:9$   
 $= 3:1$  A1 N4 [4]

## Exercise 51

1. (a) The total surface area  
 $= 4\pi r^2$   
 $= 4\pi(15)^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 2827.433388$   
 $= 2830 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $V = 4\pi r^2$   
 $2827.433388 \times (1 + 30\%) = 4\pi r^2$  (M2) for setting equation  
 $r^2 = 292.5$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 17.10263138$   
 $r = 17.1 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
2. (a) The total surface area  
 $= 4\pi r^2$   
 $= 4\pi(14)^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 2463.00864$   
 $= 2460 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $V = 4\pi r^2$   
 $2463.00864 \times (1 + 15\%) = 4\pi r^2$  (M2) for setting equation  
 $r^2 = 225.4$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $r = 15.01332741$   
 The percentage increase  

$$= \frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi(15.01332741)^3 - \frac{4}{3}\pi(14)^3}{\frac{4}{3}\pi(14)^3} \times 100\%$$
 M1  
 $= 23.32376089\%$   
 $= 23.3\%$  A1 N5 [5]

3. (a) The total surface area  
 $= 2\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh$   
 $= 2\pi(18)^2 + 2\pi(18)(8)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 2940.530724$   
 $= 2940 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) Increase in total surface area  
 $= 2(2rh)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2(2)(18)(8)$   
 $= 576$  (A1) for correct value  
 The percentage increase  
 $= \frac{576}{2940.530724} \times 100\%$  M1  
 $= 19.58830069\%$   
 $= 19.6\%$  A1 N4 [4]
4. (a) The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi rl$   
 $= \pi(7)^2 + \pi(7)(25)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 703.7167544$   
 $= 704 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The vertical height  $h$   
 $= \sqrt{25^2 - 7^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 24$   
 Increase in total surface area  
 $= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}(2r)(h)\right)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2rh$   
 $= 2(7)(24)$   
 $= 336$  (A1) for correct value  
 The percentage increase  
 $= \frac{336}{703.7167544} \times 100\%$  M1  
 $= 47.74648293\%$   
 $= 47.7\%$  A1 N5 [5]

## Exercise 52

1. (a) The volume
- $$= \frac{2}{3} \pi r^3 \quad \text{(M1) for valid approach}$$
- $$= \frac{2}{3} \pi (10)^3 \quad \text{(A1) for substitution}$$
- $$= 2094.395102$$
- $$= 2090 \text{ cm}^3 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (b) The total surface area
- $$= 2\pi r^2 + \pi r^2 \quad \text{(M1) for valid approach}$$
- $$= 3\pi r^2$$
- $$= 3\pi (10)^2 \quad \text{(A1) for substitution}$$
- $$= 942.4777961$$
- $$= 942 \text{ cm}^2 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (c)  $V = \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for setting equation
- $$4(2094.395102) = \frac{1}{3} \pi \left( \frac{38}{2} \right)^2 \quad \text{(A1) for substitution (OV)}$$
- $$\text{OV} = 22.16066482$$
- $$\text{OV} = 22.2 \text{ cm} \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (d) The slant height  $l$
- $$= \sqrt{22.16066482^2 + 19^2} \quad \text{(M1) for valid approach}$$
- $$= 29.19066743$$
- $$\cos \hat{A}\hat{V}\hat{B} = \frac{VA^2 + VB^2 - AB^2}{2(VA)(VB)} \quad \text{(M1) for cosine rule}$$
- $$\cos \hat{A}\hat{V}\hat{B} = \frac{29.19066743^2 + 29.19066743^2 - 38^2}{2(29.19066743)(29.19066743)} \quad \text{(A1) for substitution}$$
- $$\hat{A}\hat{V}\hat{B} = 81.21792258$$
- $$\hat{A}\hat{V}\hat{B} = 81.2^\circ \quad \text{A1 N4} \quad [4]$$

(e) The total surface area

$$= \pi r^2 + \pi r l$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$= \pi(19)^2 + \pi(19)(29.19066743)$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= 2876.513489$$
$$= 2880 \text{ cm}^2$$

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) The volume  
 $= A_1 h_1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= (260)(100)$   
 $= 26000 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The total surface area  
 $= 2A_1 + ph_1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2(260) + (62)(100)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 6720 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $V = \frac{1}{3} A_2 h_2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $26000 = \frac{1}{3} (AD)^2 (40)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $AD = 44.15880433$   
 $AD = 44.2 \text{ cm}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $\tan \hat{VMO} = \frac{OV}{OM}$  (M1) for tangent ratio  
 $\tan \hat{VMO} = \frac{OV}{\frac{1}{2} AD}$   
 $\tan \hat{VMO} = \frac{40}{\frac{1}{2} (44.15880433)}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $\hat{VMO} = 61.10195875$   
 $\hat{VMO} = 61.1^\circ$  A1 N3 [3]

(e)	$OA$ $= \sqrt{OM^2 + AM^2}$ $= \sqrt{OM^2 + OM^2}$ $= \sqrt{2 \left( \frac{1}{2} (44.15880433) \right)^2}$ $= 31.22498999$ $\tan \hat{V}AO = \frac{OV}{OA}$ $\tan \hat{V}AO = \frac{40}{31.22498999}$ $\hat{V}AO = 52.02352051$ $\hat{V}AO = 52.0^\circ$	<p>(M1) for valid approach</p> <p>(A1) for correct value</p> <p>(M1) for tangent ratio</p> <p>(A1) for substitution</p> <p>A1    N5</p>
-----	--	---

[5]

3. (a)  $\sin \hat{O\hat{V}A} = \frac{OA}{VA}$  (M1) for sine ratio  
 $\sin \hat{O\hat{V}A} = \frac{40}{104}$   
 $\hat{O\hat{V}A} = 22.61986495$   
 $\hat{O\hat{V}A} = 22.6^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The total surface area  
 $= \pi r^2 + \pi r l$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \pi(40)^2 + \pi(40)(104)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 18095.57368$   
 $= 18100 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The vertical height  $h$   
 $= \sqrt{104^2 - 40^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 96$   
The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3} \pi(40)^2(96)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 160849.5439$   
 $= 161000 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N4 [4]
- (d)  $\tan \hat{O\hat{V}A} = \frac{R}{H}$  (M1) for tangent ratio  
 $\therefore \frac{40}{96} = \frac{R}{H}$   
 $R = \frac{5}{12} H$  A1 N2 [2]



(e)  $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi R^2 H$  (M1) for setting equation

$$\frac{160849.5439}{2} = \frac{1}{3}\pi \left(\frac{5}{12}H\right)^2 (H)$$

(A1) for substitution

$$80424.77193 = \frac{25}{432}\pi H^3$$

$$H^3 = 442368$$

(M1) for valid approach

$$H = 76.19525049$$

$$R = \frac{5}{12}(76.19525049)$$

(M1) for substitution

$$R = 31.74802104$$

Thus,  $H = 76.2$  cm and  $R = 31.7$  cm. A2 N6

[6]

4. (a)  $\cos \hat{O\hat{V}A} = \frac{VO}{VA}$  (M1) for cosine ratio  
 $\cos \hat{O\hat{V}A} = \frac{56}{70}$   
 $\hat{O\hat{V}A} = 36.86989765$   
 $\hat{O\hat{V}A} = 36.9^\circ$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) OA  
 $= \sqrt{70^2 - 56^2}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 42$   
 $AD^2 = OA^2 + OD^2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $AD^2 = OA^2 + OA^2$   
 $AD^2 = 42^2 + 42^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $AD = 59.39696962$   
 $AD = 59.4 \text{ cm}$  A1 N4 [4]
- (c) The volume  
 $= \frac{1}{3} A_1 h_1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{3} (AD)^2 (VO)$   
 $= \frac{1}{3} (59.39696962)^2 (56)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 65856 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $V = \frac{1}{3} A_2 h_2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\frac{65856}{2} = \frac{1}{3} (x)(56 \times 2^{-\frac{1}{3}})$  (A1) for substitution  
 $x = 2222.500732$  (A1) for correct value  
 $y$   
 $= AD^2$   
 $= 42^2 + 42^2$   
 $= 3528$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore x : y$   
 $= 2222.500732 : 3528$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 : 0.630$  A1 N6 [6]

# Chapter 15 Solution

## Exercise 53

1. (a)  $f'(x) = 3(4x^3) + \frac{1}{2}$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 12x^3 + \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient  
 $= 12(0)^3 + \frac{1}{2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The gradient of the normal  
 $= \frac{-1}{12(-1)^3 + \frac{1}{2}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{2}{23}$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $f'(x) = 4(2x) - 0$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 8x$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient  
 $= 8\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The gradient of the normal is  $\frac{-1}{8a}$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 $\frac{-1}{8a} = \frac{1}{16}$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $-16 = 8a$   
 $a = -2$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $f(-2) = \frac{1}{2}(-2)^2 - \frac{1}{-2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $f(-2) = \frac{5}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(2x) - (-x^{-2})$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = x + \frac{1}{x^2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The gradient of the normal is  $\frac{-1}{a + \frac{1}{a^2}}$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 $\frac{-1}{a + \frac{1}{a^2}} = -\frac{9}{28}$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $28 = 9\left(a + \frac{1}{a^2}\right)$   
 $9a + \frac{9}{a^2} - 28 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 9a + \frac{9}{a^2} - 28$ ,  
 $a = -0.524461$  (*Rejected*),  
 $a = 0.6355726$  (*Rejected*) or  $a = 3$ . (A1) for correct values  
 $\therefore a = 3$  A1 N4 [4]

4. (a) 0 A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{a}(3x^2) + 1$  (A1) for correct derivatives
- $f'(x) = \frac{3}{a}x^2 + 1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The gradient of the normal is  $\frac{-1}{\frac{3}{a}(2)^2 + 1}$ . (M1) for valid approach
- $\frac{-1}{\frac{3}{a}(2)^2 + 1} = -\frac{1}{3}$  (A1) for correct equation
- $\frac{3}{a}(4) + 1 = 3$
- $\frac{12}{a} = 2$
- $a = 6$  A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 54

1. (a)  $f'(x) = 6(4x^3) - 21(2x)$   
 $f'(x) = 24x^3 - 42x$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L$   
 $= 24(2)^3 - 42(2)$   
 $= 108$  (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y - 12 = 108(x - 2)$   
 $y - 12 = 108x - 216$   
 $y = 108x - 204$  (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $f'(x) = 3(1) - 4(-2x^{-3})$   
 $f'(x) = 3 + 8x^{-3}$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L$   
 $= \frac{-1}{3 + 8(1)^{-3}}$   
 $= -\frac{1}{11}$  (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y - (-1) = -\frac{1}{11}(x - 1)$   
 $y + 1 = -\frac{1}{11}x + \frac{1}{11}$   
 $y = -\frac{1}{11}x - \frac{10}{11}$  (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $f'(x) = a(3x^2) - 2(2x) + 0$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 3ax^2 - 4x$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $3a(3)^2 - 4(3) = 96$  (A1) for substitution  
 $27a = 108$   
 $a = 4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y - (27(4) - 17) = 96(x - 3)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $y - 91 = 96x - 288$   
 $y = 96x - 197$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $f'(x) = 0 - a(3x^2)$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = -3ax^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The gradient of  $L$   
 $= \frac{-1}{-3a(2)^2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{1}{12a}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $-1$  A1 N1 [1]
- (d) The equation of  $L$ :  
 $y - 11 = -\frac{1}{12}(x - 2)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $y - 11 = -\frac{1}{12}x + \frac{1}{6}$   
 $y = -\frac{1}{12}x + \frac{67}{6}$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 55

1. (a)  $f'(x) = 2(2x) - 1$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 4x - 1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $g'(x) = 2x$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $f'(x) = g'(x)$   
 $4x - 1 = 2x$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-1 = -2x$   
 $x = \frac{1}{2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 1 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a)  $f'(x) = 3x^2 + 2x + 0$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 3x^2 + 2x$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $g'(x) = 1$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $f'(x) = g'(x)$   
 $3x^2 + 2x = 1$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $3x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$   
 $(x+1)(3x-1) = 0$   
 $x = -1$  or  $x = \frac{1}{3}$  A2 N3 [3]
- (d)  $x = -\frac{1}{3}$  A1 N1 [1]



3. (a)  $f'(x) = 24(1) - 3x^2$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 24 - 3x^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $g'(x) = 3x^2$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $f'(x) = g'(x)$   
 $24 - 3x^2 = 3x^2$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $24 = 6x^2$   
 $x^2 = 4$   
 $x = -2$  or  $x = 2$  A2 N3 [3]
- (d) The gradient of AB  
 $= \frac{(-2)^3 - 2^3}{-2 - 2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{-16}{-4}$   
 $= 4$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) (i)  $f'(x) = -2ax$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $g'(x) = -4$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $f'(2) = g'(2)$   
 $-2a(2) = -4$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-4a = -4$   
 $a = 1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 1 A1 N1 [1]
- (d)  $\frac{0-1}{x-2} = -4$  (A1) for substitution  
 $\frac{-1}{x-2} = -4$   
 $x-2 = \frac{1}{4}$   
 $x = \frac{9}{4}$   
 Thus, the  $x$ -intercept is  $\frac{9}{4}$ . A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 56

1. (a)  $f'(x) = 2(3x^2) - 33(2x) + 108(1) - 0$  (A2) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 6x^2 - 66x + 108$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $f'(x) < 0$   
 $6x^2 - 66x + 108 < 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
 $x^2 - 11x + 18 < 0$   
 By considering the graph of  $y = x^2 - 11x + 18$ ,  
 $2 < x < 9$ . A2 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $f'(x) = -4x^3 + 20(3x^2) - 142(2x) + 420(1) + 0$  (A2) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = -4x^3 + 60x^2 - 284x + 420$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $f'(x) > 0$   
 $-4x^3 + 60x^2 - 284x + 420 > 0$  (A1) for correct inequality  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = -4x^3 + 60x^2 - 284x + 420$ ,  
 $x < 3$  or  $5 < x < 7$ . A2 N3 [3]
3. (a) (i)  $y = 5$  A1 N1  
 (ii)  $y = 2$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $x < 3$  or  $x > 11$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $(11, 2)$  A2 N2 [2]
- (d)  $f(9)$  A1 N1 [1]

4.	(a)	(i)	$y = 0$	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$y = 12$	A1	N1	[2]
	(b)		$x < -4, 1 < x < 5$ or $x > 5$	A2	N2	[2]
	(c)		(1, 20)	A2	N2	[2]
	(d)		$f(2)$	A1	N1	[1]

### Exercise 57

1. (a)  $C'(x) = 2x + 0 + 54(-x^{-2})$  (A1) for correct derivative  
 $C'(x) = 2x - \frac{54}{x^2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $C'(x) = 0$   
 $2x - \frac{54}{x^2} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 2x - \frac{54}{x^2}$ ,  $x = 3$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus, the required mass is 3 kg. A1 N3 [3]
- (c) \$33 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) 1000 A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P'(t) = 3t^2 - 12(2t) + 36(1) + 0$  (A1) for correct derivative  
 $P'(t) = 3t^2 - 24t + 36$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P'(t) = 0$   
 $3t^2 - 24t + 36 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 3t^2 - 24t + 36$ ,  $t = 2$  or  $t = 6$  (*Rejected*). (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus, the required number of days is 2. A1 N3 [3]
- (d) 32001000 A1 N1 [1]

3. (a)  $Q(t) = 0$   
 $4t^2 - 120 + \frac{216}{t} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- By considering the graph of  $y = 4t^2 - 120 + \frac{216}{t}$ ,  
 $t = 2.1156558$  or  $t = 4.1038579$ .  
Thus,  $t = 2.12$  or  $t = 4.10$ . A2 N3 [3]
- (b)  $Q'(t) = 4(2t) - 0 + 216(-t^{-2})$  (A1) for correct derivative  
 $Q'(t) = 8t - \frac{216}{t^2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $Q'(t) = 0$   
 $8t - \frac{216}{t^2} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- By considering the graph of  $y = 8t - \frac{216}{t^2}$ ,  $t = 3$ . (M1) for valid approach  
Thus,  $t = 3$ . A1 N3 [3]
4. (a)  $P'(t) = -3t^2 + 9(2t) - 24(1) + 0$  (A1) for correct derivative  
 $P'(t) = -3t^2 + 18t - 24$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P'(t) = 0$   
 $-3t^2 + 18t - 24 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- By considering the graph of  $y = -3t^2 + 18t - 24$ ,  
 $t = 2$  or  $t = 4$  (*Rejected*). (M1) for valid approach  
Thus,  $t = 2$ . A1 N3 [3]
- (c) The minimum price of the share is \$700, which is greater than \$690. A1 N1 [1]

## Exercise 58

1. (a)  $r = -(-2)^3 + 3(-2)^2 + 24(-2) - 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $r = -29$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x) = -3x^2 + 3(2x) + 24(1) - 0$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = -3x^2 + 6x + 24$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $f'(x) = 0$   
 $-3x^2 + 6x + 24 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $-3(x+2)(x-4) = 0$   
 $x = -2$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 4$  (A1) for correct value  
 $f(4) = -4^3 + 3(4)^2 + 24(4) - 1$   
 $f(4) = 79$   
 Thus, the required coordinates are (4, 79). A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $x < -2$  or  $x > 4$  A2 N2 [2]
- (e) (i)  $-1$  A1 N1 [2]
- (ii)  $f'(0) = -3(0)^2 + 6(0) + 24$  (M1) for substitution  
 $f'(0) = 24$  A1 N2
- (iii) The equation of tangent:  
 $y - (-1) = 24(x - 0)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y + 1 = 24x$   
 $24x - y - 1 = 0$  A1 N2
- (iv)  $24x - 0 - 1 = 0$  (M1) for substitution  
 $24x = 1$   
 $x = \frac{1}{24}$  A1 N2 [7]

2. (a)  $350 = 2r^3 - 150r - 150$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $2r^3 - 150r - 500 = 0$   
 By considering the graph of  $y = 2r^3 - 150r - 500$ ,  
 $r = -5$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 2(3x^2) - 150(1) - 0$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 6x^2 - 150$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $f'(x) = 0$   
 $6x^2 - 150 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $6(x+5)(x-5) = 0$   
 $x = -5$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = 5$  (A1) for correct value  
 $f(5) = 2(5)^3 - 150(5) - 150$   
 $f(5) = -650$   
 Thus, the required coordinates are  $(5, -650)$ . A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $x < -5$  or  $x > 5$  A2 N2 [2]
- (e) (i)  $-2$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $f'(-1) = 6(-1)^2 - 150$  (M1) for substitution  
 $f'(-1) = -144$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $\frac{1}{144}$  A1 N1
- (iv) The equation of normal:  
 $y - (-2) = \frac{1}{144}(x - (-1))$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y + 2 = \frac{1}{144}x + \frac{1}{144}$   
 $y = \frac{1}{144}x - \frac{287}{144}$  A1 N2
- (v)  $0 = \frac{1}{144}x - \frac{287}{144}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $0 = x - 287$   
 $x = 287$  A1 N2 [8]

3. (a)  $x = 0$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $f'(x) = 125(1) + 32(-2x^{-3})$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $f'(x) = 125 - \frac{64}{x^3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $f'(x) = 0$   
 $125 - \frac{64}{x^3} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $125 = \frac{64}{x^3}$   
 $x^3 = \frac{64}{125}$   
 $x = 0.8$  (A1) for correct value  
 $f(0.8) = 125(0.8) + \frac{32}{0.8^2}$   
 $f(0.8) = 150$   
Thus, the required coordinates are (0.8, 150). A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $0 < x < 0.8$  A2 N2 [2]
- (e) (i) 157 A1 N1
- (ii)  $f'(1) = 125 - \frac{64}{1^3}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $f'(1) = 61$  A1 N2
- (iii) The equation of tangent:  
 $y - 157 = 61(x - 1)$  (M1) for substitution  
 $y - 157 = 61x - 61$   
 $61x - y + 96 = 0$  A1 N2 [5]
- (f)  $y < 150$  A2 N2 [2]



4. (a)  $x = 0$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(2x) + 8(-2x^{-3})$  (A1) for correct derivatives
- $f'(x) = x - \frac{16}{x^3}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $f'(x) = 0$
- $x - \frac{16}{x^3} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- $x = \frac{16}{x^3}$
- $x^4 = 16$
- $x = 2$  (A1) for correct value
- $f(2) = \frac{1}{2}(2)^2 + \frac{8}{2^2}$
- $f(2) = 4$
- Thus, the required coordinates are (2, 4). A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $-1 < x < 0$  or  $x > 2$  A2 N2 [2]
- (e) (i) 8.5 A1 N1
- (ii)  $f'(4) = 4 - \frac{16}{4^3}$  (M1) for substitution
- $f'(4) = \frac{15}{4}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $-\frac{4}{15}$  A1 N1
- (iv) The equation of normal:
- $y - \frac{17}{2} = -\frac{4}{15}(x - 4)$  (M1) for substitution
- $y - \frac{17}{2} = -\frac{4}{15}x + \frac{16}{15}$
- $y = -\frac{4}{15}x + \frac{287}{30}$  A1 N2 [6]
- (f)  $y < 4$  A2 N2 [2]

### Exercise 59

1. (a) (i)  $\pi r^2 + 2\pi rh = 27\pi$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $2\pi rh = 27\pi - \pi r^2$   
 $h = \frac{27 - r^2}{2r}$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $V = \pi r^2 h$   
 $V = \pi r^2 \left( \frac{27 - r^2}{2r} \right)$  A1  
 $V = \frac{\pi r}{2} (27 - r^2)$  A1  
 $V = \frac{27}{2} \pi r - \frac{1}{2} \pi r^3$  AG N0
- (b)  $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{27}{2} \pi(1) - \frac{1}{2} \pi(3r^2)$  (A1) for correct derivatives [4]  
 $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{27}{2} \pi - \frac{3}{2} \pi r^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\frac{dV}{dr} = 0$   
 $\frac{27}{2} \pi - \frac{3}{2} \pi r^2 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation
- By considering the graph of  $y = \frac{27}{2} \pi - \frac{3}{2} \pi r^2$ ,  
 $r = -3$  (*Rejected*) or  $r = 3$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus, the required radius is 3 cm. A1 N3 [3]
- (d) (i) The maximum volume  
 $= \frac{27}{2} \pi(3) - \frac{1}{2} \pi(3)^3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 27\pi \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $0 \leq V \leq 27\pi$  A1 N1 [3]

(e)  $V = 47$

$$\frac{27}{2}\pi r - \frac{1}{2}\pi r^3 = 47$$

(M1) for setting equation

$$\frac{27}{2}\pi r - \frac{1}{2}\pi r^3 - 47 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = \frac{27}{2}\pi r - \frac{1}{2}\pi r^3 - 47, \quad r = 1.1670634 \text{ or}$$

$$r = 4.5133764.$$

(M1) for valid approach

Thus, the required radii are 1.17 cm and 4.51 cm.

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) (i)  $(64 - 2x)$  cm A1 N1
- (ii)  $V = x(64 - 2x)^2$  A1  
 $V = x(4096 - 256x + 4x^2)$  A1  
 $V = 4x^3 - 256x^2 + 4096x$  AG N0 [3]
- (b)  $\frac{dV}{dx} = 4(3x^2) - 256(2x) + 4096(1)$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $\frac{dV}{dx} = 12x^2 - 512x + 4096$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\frac{dV}{dx} = 0$   
 $12x^2 - 512x + 4096 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 12x^2 - 512x + 4096$ ,  $x = \frac{32}{3}$  or  
 $x = 32$  (*Rejected*). (M1) for valid approach  
 Thus,  $x = \frac{32}{3}$ . A1 N3 [3]
- (d) (i) The maximum volume  
 $= 4\left(\frac{32}{3}\right)^3 - 256\left(\frac{32}{3}\right)^2 + 4096\left(\frac{32}{3}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 19418.07407$   
 $= 19418 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $0 \leq V \leq 19418$  A1 N1 [3]
- (e) The total surface area  
 $= 2\left(64^2 - 4\left(\frac{32}{3}\right)^2\right)$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 7281.777778$   
 $= 7280 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) (i)  $100 = 2\left(\frac{1}{2}(r)(r)\sin 60^\circ\right) + 3rh$  A1  
 $100 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}r^2 + 3rh$  A1  
 $200 = \sqrt{3}r^2 + 6rh$   
 $200 - \sqrt{3}r^2 = 6rh$  A1  
 $h = \frac{200 - \sqrt{3}r^2}{6r}$  AG N0

(ii)  $V = \left(\frac{1}{2}(r)(r)\sin 60^\circ\right)h$  A1  
 $V = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}r^2\right)\left(\frac{200 - \sqrt{3}r^2}{6r}\right)$   
 $V = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{24}r\right)(200 - \sqrt{3}r^2)$  A1  
 $V = \frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3}r - \frac{1}{8}r^3$  AG N0

[5]

(b)  $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3}(1) - \frac{1}{8}(3r^2)$  (A1) for correct derivatives  
 $\frac{dV}{dr} = \frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{3}{8}r^2$  A1 N2

[2]

(c)  $\frac{dV}{dr} = 0$   
 $\frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{3}{8}r^2 = 0$  (M1) for setting equation

By considering the graph of  $y = \frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{3}{8}r^2$ ,

$r = -6.2040324$  (*Rejected*) or  $r = 6.2040324$ . (M1) for valid approach  
Thus,  $r = 6.20$ . A1 N3

[3]

(d) The maximum volume  
 $= \frac{25\sqrt{3}}{3}(6.2040324) - \frac{1}{8}(6.2040324)^3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 59.69832955$   
 $= 59.7 \text{ cm}^3$  A1 N2

[2]

(e) The required density

$$= \frac{9}{59.69832955}$$

$$= 0.1507579872$$

$$= 1.51 \times 10^{-1} \text{ kg/cm}^3$$

(M1) for valid approach

A1 N2

[2]

4. (a) (i)  $168 = \left(\frac{\pi r^2}{4}\right)(h)$  A1  
 $h = \frac{672}{\pi r^2}$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $A = \left(\frac{\pi r^2}{4}\right)(2) + 2rh + \left(\frac{2\pi r}{4}\right)(h)$  A1  
 $A = \frac{1}{2}\pi r^2 + 2r\left(\frac{672}{\pi r^2}\right) + \left(\frac{\pi r}{2}\right)\left(\frac{672}{\pi r^2}\right)$  A1  
 $A = \frac{1}{2}\pi r^2 + \frac{1344}{\pi r} + \frac{336}{r}$  A1  
 $A = \frac{1}{2}\pi r^2 + \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)\frac{1}{r}$  AG N0
- (b)  $\frac{dA}{dr} = \frac{1}{2}\pi(2r) + \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)(-r^{-2})$  (A1) for correct derivatives [5]  
 $\frac{dA}{dr} = \pi r - \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)\frac{1}{r^2}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $\frac{dA}{dr} = 0$   
 $\pi r - \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)\frac{1}{r^2} = 0$  (M1) for setting equation  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = \pi r - \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)\frac{1}{r^2}$ ,  $r = 6.2413452$ . (M1) for valid approach  
Thus,  $r = 6.24$ . A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The minimum total surface area  
 $= \frac{1}{2}\pi(6.2413452)^2 + \left(\frac{1344}{\pi} + 336\right)\frac{1}{6.2413452}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 183.5682368$   
 $= 184 \text{ cm}^2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The minimum number of painting buckets  
 $= \frac{183.5682368}{25}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 7.342729471$   
Thus, 8 buckets are needed. A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 16 Solution

## Exercise 60

1.  $f(x) = \int (6x^2 - 2x - 8) dx$

(M1) for indefinite integral

$$f(x) = 6\left(\frac{x^3}{3}\right) - 2\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) - 8x + C$$

(A2) for correct integration

$$f(x) = 2x^3 - x^2 - 8x + C$$

$$7 = 2(0)^3 - 0^2 - 8(0) + C$$

(M1) for substitution

$$C = 7$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 2x^3 - x^2 - 8x + 7$$

A1 N5

[5]

2. (a)  $f(x) = \int \left(x^2 - 36 - \frac{3}{x^2}\right) dx$

(M1) for indefinite integral

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 36x - 3(-x^{-1}) + C$$

(A2) for correct integration

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 36x + \frac{3}{x} + C$$

$$0 = \frac{1}{3}(3)^3 - 36(3) + \frac{3}{3} + C$$

(M1) for substitution

$$C = 98$$

$$\therefore f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 36x + \frac{3}{x} + 98$$

A1 N5

[5]

(b)  $\frac{377}{8} = \frac{1}{3}a^3 - 36a + \frac{3}{a} + 98$

(M1) for setting equation

$$\frac{1}{3}a^3 - 36a + \frac{3}{a} + \frac{407}{8} = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = \frac{1}{3}a^3 - 36a + \frac{3}{a} + \frac{407}{8},$$

$a = -11.03439$  (Rejected),  $a = 1.5$  or

$a = 9.591087$  (Rejected).

A1 N2

[2]



3. (a)  $f(x) = \int (x^2 - 64x + 12) dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral
- $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 64\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) + 12x + C$  (A2) for correct integration
- $f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 32x^2 + 12x + C$
- $0 = \frac{1}{3}(6)^3 - 32(6)^2 + 12(6) + C$  (M1) for substitution
- $C = 1008$
- $\therefore f(x) = \frac{1}{3}x^3 - 32x^2 + 12x + 1008$  A1 N5
- (b) 1008 A1 N1 [5]
- (c) The area of the triangle OAB [1]
- $= \frac{(6)(1008)}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach
- $= 3024$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $f(x) = \int \left( -\frac{200}{x^3} - \frac{20}{x^2} \right) dx$  (M1) for indefinite integral
- $f(x) = -200\left(\frac{x^{-2}}{-2}\right) - 20\left(\frac{x^{-1}}{-1}\right) + C$  (A2) for correct integration
- $f(x) = \frac{100}{x^2} + \frac{20}{x} + C$
- $0 = \frac{100}{(-10)^2} + \frac{20}{-10} + C$  (M1) for substitution
- $C = 1$
- $\therefore f(x) = \frac{100}{x^2} + \frac{20}{x} + 1$  A1 N5
- (b)  $\frac{(0 - (-10))(b - 0)}{2} = 100$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula [5]
- $5b = 100$
- $b = 20$  A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 61

1. (a) (i) 10 A1 N1  
(ii) (7.67, 50.8) A2 N2 [3]
- (b) (i)  $\int_3^{10} (-x^3 + 16x^2 - 69x + 90)dx$  A1 N1  
(ii)  $\frac{2401}{12}$  A1 N1 [2]
2. (a) (i) -5 A1 N1  
(ii) (5, 0) A2 N2 [3]
- (b) (i)  $\int_{-5}^0 (x^3 - 5x^2 - 25x + 125)dx$  A1 N1  
(ii)  $\frac{6875}{12}$  A1 N1 [2]
3. (a) (i)  $a = -7, b = 3$  A2 N2  
(ii) (-2, 50) A2 N2 [4]
- (b)  $\int_{-7}^c (-2x^2 - 8x + 42)dx = \frac{28}{3}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $\int_{-7}^c (-2x^2 - 8x + 42)dx - \frac{28}{3} = 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = \int_{-7}^c (-2x^2 - 8x + 42)dx - \frac{28}{3}, c = -6.$  A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) (i)  $a = 20, b = 40$  A2 N2

(ii)  $\int_{20}^{40} (-2x^2 + 120x - 1600)dx$  A1 N1

(iii)  $\frac{8000}{3}$  A1 N1

[4]

(b)  $(117 - 17)(c - 30) = \frac{8000}{3}$  (M1)(A1) for correct equation

$$c - 30 = \frac{80}{3}$$

$$c - 30 = \frac{80}{3}$$

$$c = \frac{170}{3}$$

A1 N3

[3]

## Exercise 62

1. (a) (i)  $\int_{-2}^{10} 1.5(x+2)(x-10)^2 dx$  A1 N1
- (ii) 2592 A1 N1 [2]
- (b) The volume of the pyramid  
 $= \frac{1}{3}(2592)(15)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 12960$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) The area of  $R$   
 $= \int_0^6 \pi(9-(x-3)^2) dx$  (A1) for correct integral  
 $= 36\pi$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $4\pi r^2 = 36\pi$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $r^2 = 9$   
 $r = -3$  (*Rejected*) or  $r = 3$   
 Thus, the radius of the sphere is 3. A1 N2 [2]
3. (a) (i)  $\int_4^8 (x-4)^2(8-x) dx$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $\frac{64}{3}$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $\frac{64}{3}h = 320$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $h = 15$  A1 N2 [2]

4. (a) The exact area of  $R$

$$= \int_{12}^{16} (x-8)^2(x-16)^2 dx$$

$$= \frac{8192}{15}$$

(A1) for correct integral

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $\frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{8192}{15} \times 5 \right) h = 1024$

$$h = 1.125$$

(M1) for setting equation

A1 N2

[2]

### Exercise 63

1. (a) The width of each trapezium  

$$= \frac{7-1}{4}$$

$$= 1.5$$
 (A1) for correct substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_1^7 x^{0.3} dx$   

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1.5)[1^{0.3} + 7^{0.3} + 2(2.5^{0.3} + 4^{0.3} + 5.5^{0.3})]$$

$$= 8.844238086$$

$$= 8.84$$
 (A2) for substitution  
 A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $\frac{0.8-0.5}{n} = 0.1$   

$$\frac{0.3}{n} = 0.1$$

$$n = 3$$
 (A1) for substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_{0.5}^{0.8} 4^x dx$   

$$= \frac{1}{2}(0.1)[4^{0.5} + 4^{0.8} + 2(4^{0.6} + 4^{0.7})]$$

$$= 0.7452129098$$

$$= 0.745$$
 (A2) for substitution  
 A1 N3 [3]
3. (a)  $\frac{6-a}{6} = 0.4$   

$$6-a = 2.4$$

$$a = 3.6$$
 (A1) for correct substitution  
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_a^6 e^x dx$   

$$= \frac{1}{2}(0.4)[e^{3.6} + e^6 + 2(e^4 + e^{4.4} + e^{4.8} + e^{5.2} + e^{5.6})]$$

$$= 371.7086398$$

$$= 372$$
 (A2) for substitution  
 A1 N3 [3]

4. (a)  $\int_2^b \frac{1}{2x} dx$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $\frac{b-2}{8} = 0.25$  (A1) for correct substitution  
 $b-2=2$   
 $b=4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The estimate of  $\int_2^b \frac{1}{2x} dx$   

$$= \frac{1}{2} (0.25) \left[ \frac{1}{2(2)} + \frac{1}{2(4)} + 2 \left( \frac{1}{2(2.25)} + \frac{1}{2(2.5)} + \frac{1}{2(2.75)} + \frac{1}{2(3)} + \frac{1}{2(3.25)} + \frac{1}{2(3.5)} + \frac{1}{2(3.75)} \right) \right]$$
 (A2) for substitution  
 $= 0.3470609252$   
 $= 0.347$  A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 64

1. (a) The estimate of  $\int_{-11}^{-8} \frac{3}{\sqrt{x+12}} dx$
- $$= \frac{1}{2}(0.75) \left[ \frac{3}{\sqrt{-11+12}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{-8+12}} + 2 \left( \frac{3}{\sqrt{-10.25+12}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{-9.5+12}} + \frac{3}{\sqrt{-8.75+12}} \right) \right] \quad \text{(A2) for substitution}$$
- $$= 6.059440517$$
- $$= 6.06 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (b) The percentage error
- $$= \left| \frac{6.059440517 - 6}{6} \right| \times 100\% \quad \text{(A1) for correct substitution}$$
- $$= 0.9906752854\%$$
- $$= 0.991\% \quad \text{A1 N2} \quad [2]$$
2. (a) 0.6 A1 N1 [1]
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_0^3 4e^x dx$
- $$= \frac{1}{2}(0.6) \left[ 4e^0 + 4e^3 + 2(4e^{0.6} + 4e^{1.2} + 4e^{1.8} + 4e^{2.4}) \right] \quad \text{(A2) for substitution}$$
- $$= 78.61878727$$
- $$= 78.6 \quad \text{A1 N3} \quad [3]$$
- (c) The percentage error
- $$= \left| \frac{78.61878727 - 4(e^3 - 1)}{4(e^3 - 1)} \right| \times 100\% \quad \text{(A1) for correct substitution}$$
- $$= 2.982152908\%$$
- $$= 2.98\% \quad \text{A1 N2} \quad [2]$$



3. (a) (i)  $\frac{5}{3}$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $f(5.75) = \frac{14}{3}, f(5.875) = \frac{19}{3}$  A2 N2
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_5^6 f(x)dx$  [3]  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(0.125) \left[ 8+8+2 \left( 7+6+5+4+3+\frac{14}{3}+\frac{19}{3} \right) \right]$  (A2) for substitution  
 $= 5.5$  A1 N3
- (c) Overestimate A1 N1 [3]
4. (a)  $a = 0.35, b = 0.5$  A2 N2 [1]
- (b) The estimate of  $\int_{0.3}^{0.6} f(x)dx$  [2]  
 $= \frac{1}{2}(0.05) \left[ \begin{array}{l} 0.25^{0.3} + 0.25^{0.6} \\ + 2(0.25^{0.35} + 0.25^{0.4} \\ + 0.25^{0.45} + 0.5 + 0.25^{0.55}) \end{array} \right]$  (A2) for substitution  
 $= 0.1619919615$   
 $= 0.162$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) Overestimate A1 N1 [1]

# Chapter 17 Solution

## Exercise 65

1. (a) The mean  
$$= \frac{8+9+14+18+2+5+1+0+0+10+6+11}{12}$$
$$= 7$$
 (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 7 A1 N1 [1]
- (c) The inter-quartile range  
$$= 10.5 - 1.5$$
$$= 9$$
 (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 5.51 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) The mean  
$$= \frac{3+8+6+10+2+7+7+9}{8}$$
 (A1) for correct formula  
$$= 6.5$$
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) 7 A1 N1
- (ii) 8.5 A1 N1
- (iii) 4.5 A1 N1
- (iv) 4 A1 N1 [4]

3. (a)  $\frac{7+6+12+3+6+8+11+5+4+x}{10} = 7$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $62+x=70$   
 $x=8$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) 6, 8 A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The inter-quartile range  
 $= 8-5$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 3$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) (i) 48 A1 N1
- (ii) 59 A1 N1
- (iii)  $\frac{(50+x)+62}{2} = 59$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $112+x=118$   
 $x=6$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) 19 A1 N1 [1]
- (c) 6.29 A1 N1 [1]

## Exercise 66

<b>1.</b>	(a)	(i)	27.5	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$30 \leq x < 35$	A1	N1	[2]
	(b)	(i)	34.625	A2	N2	
		(ii)	6.06	A1	N1	
		(iii)	36.7	A1	N1	[4]
<b>2.</b>	(a)		$87 + 55 + 27 + 11 + f + 5 = 200$ $f = 15$	(M1) for setting equation A1 N2		[2]
	(b)	(i)	Continuous	A1	N1	[2]
		(ii)	175 USD	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$0 \leq x < 50$	A1	N1	[3]
	(c)	(i)	81.75 USD	A2	N2	
		(ii)	67.9 USD	A1	N1	[3]
<b>3.</b>	(a)		12	A1	N1	[1]
	(b)	(i)	18	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$12 \leq x < 16$	A1	N1	[2]
	(c)	(i)	11.1	A2	N2	
		(ii)	4.95	A1	N1	[3]
	(d)		The upper bound for the greatest possible score $= 11.11111111 + 4.954110402$ $= 16.06522151$ Thus, the greatest possible score is 16.	(A1) for correct approach A1 N2		[2]

4. (a)  $p = 6, q = 5, r = 3, s = 2$   
 For any two correct answers A1  
 For all correct answers A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $0 \leq x < 3$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c) (i) 2.87 A1 N1
- (ii) 3.09 A2 N2
- (iii) The percentage error  

$$= \left| \frac{3.086639556 - 2.871601252}{2.871601252} \right| \times 100\%$$
 (A1) for correct substitution  
 $= 7.488445823\%$   
 $= 7.49\%$  A1 N2 [5]

## Exercise 67

1. (a) (i)  $p = 14 + 7$   
 $p = 21$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $q = 39 - 21$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = 18$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The mean number of notebooks  
 $= \frac{(1)(14) + (2)(7) + (3)(18) + (4)(10) + (5)(1)}{50}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 2.54$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 1.15 A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) (i)  $p = 53 + 37$   
 $p = 90$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $q = 165 - 115$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q = 50$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b) The mean number of sit-ups  
 $(22)(32) + (23)(21) + (24)(37)$   
 $= \frac{+(25)(25) + (26)(50) + (27)(15)}{180}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 24.47222222$   
 $= 24.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 2.60 A1 N1 [1]

3. (a)  $\frac{(1)(2) + (2)(4) + (3)(6) + (4)(16) + 5p + (6)(10)}{2 + 4 + 6 + 16 + p + 10} = 4.24$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula
- $\frac{5p + 152}{p + 38} = 4.24$  (A1) for simplification
- $5p + 152 = 4.24p + 161.12$
- $0.76p = 9.12$
- $p = 12$  A1 N4 [4]
- (b)  $q = 12 + 28 + 10$  (M1) for valid approach
- $q = 50$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) Discrete A1 N1 [1]
4. (a)  $\frac{(7)(5) + (12)(3) + (17)(6) + (22)(5) + 27p}{5 + 3 + 6 + 5 + p} = 17.8$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula
- $\frac{27p + 283}{p + 19} = 17.8$  (A1) for simplification
- $27p + 283 = 17.8p + 338.2$
- $9.2p = 55.2$
- $p = 6$  A1 N4 [4]
- (b) The upper quartile
- $= \frac{19\text{th} + 20\text{th}}{2}$  (M1) for valid approach
- $= \frac{22 + 27}{2}$
- $= 24.5$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 68

1. (a)  $a = 3$  A1 N1  
 $b = 14$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $p > 14 + 1.5(6)$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality [2]  
 $p > 23$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the least value of  $p$  is 24. A1 N4 [4]
2. (a)  $a = 63$  A1 N1  
 $b = 73$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $k > 73 + 1.5(10)$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality [2]  
 $k > 88$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the least value of  $k$  is 89. A1 N4 [4]
3. (a) (i) 34 A1 N1  
 (ii) 24 A1 N1  
 (iii) 12 A1 N1 [3]
- (b) As the median is 34, the number of data less than 34 is the same as that of greater than 34. (R1) for valid argument  
 $\therefore 2 + 4 = q + 1$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $q = 5$  A1 N3 [3]
4. (a) (i) 5 A1 N1  
 (ii) 8 A1 N1  
 (iii) 6 A1 N1 [3]
- (b) As the median is 5, the number of data less than 5 is the same as that of greater than 5. (R1) for valid argument  
 $\therefore 1 + r = 5 + 3 + 2$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $r = 9$  A1 N3 [3]



### Exercise 69

1. (a) The mean  
$$= \frac{150}{15}$$
$$= 10$$
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) 30  
A1 N1
- (ii) The new variance  
$$= (3^2)(8)$$
$$= 72$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
2. (a) The sum of the items  
$$= (12)(9)$$
$$= 108$$
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) 19  
A1 N1
- (ii) The new standard deviation  
$$= \sqrt{2.25}$$
$$= 1.5$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]
3. (a) The upper quartile  
$$= \frac{20 + 22}{2}$$
$$= 21$$
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) 40  
A1 N1
- (ii) The new inter-quartile range  
$$= 4(21 - 10)$$
$$= 44$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]

4. (a) The lower quartile  

$$= \frac{8+12}{2}$$

$$= 10$$
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i) 19  
A1 N1
- (ii) The new upper quartile  

$$= 10 + 5 + 19$$

$$= 34$$
(M1) for valid approach  
A1 N2 [3]

## Exercise 70

1. (a) (i) \$7.5 A2 N2
- (ii) 20 A1 N1 [3]
- (b) (i) The number of learning points  
 $= (5)(15)$   
 $= 75$  A1 N1
- (ii) The number of learning points  
 $= (5)(15) + (10)(20 - 15)$   
 $= 125$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3 [4]
- (c) The amount raised  
 $= \frac{62.5}{5}$   
 $= \$12.5$   
Thus, the number of students  
 $= 120 - 50$   
 $= 70$  (A1) for correct formula  
A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The number of students awarded not more than  $k$   
learning points  
 $= 120 - 80$   
 $= 40$   
 $k = (5)(10)$   
 $k = 50$  (M1) for valid approach  
(A1) for correct value  
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N4 [4]
- (e) Simple random sampling A1 N1 [1]

2. (a) (i) 1.5 cm A2 N2
- (ii) 20 A1 N1
- (iii) The percentage of fish  
 $= \frac{100 - 20}{200} \times 100\%$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 40\%$  A1 N2
- (iv) The number of fish not longer than  $k$  cm  
 $= 200 \times (1 - 90\%)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 20$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore k = 1$  A1 N3
- (b) The price [8]  
 $= (20)(4.5)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \$90$  A1 N2
- (c) The number of fish [2]  
 $= 200 \times (1 - 10\%)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 180$   
 180 fish are not longer than 4 cm.  
 Thus, 20 fish are longer than 4 cm.  
 $r = (20)(4)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 80$  (A1) for correct formula  
 A1 N4
- [4]

3. (a) 25 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (b) 15 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The number of students whose travelling time is within 5 minutes of the median  
 = The number of students whose travelling time is between 20 minutes and 30 minutes (M1) for valid approach  
 =  $120 - 60$  (A1) for correct formula  
 = 60 A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The number of students spent not more than  $k$  minutes to travel to school  
 =  $160 - 160 \times 6.25\%$  (A1) for correct formula  
 =  $160 - 10$   
 = 150 (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore k = 40$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $r = 30 + (1.5)(15)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $r = 52.5$  A1 N3 [3]
- (f) Systematic sampling A1 N1 [1]

4. (a) 35 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (b) 10 minutes A2 N2 [2]
- (c) The number of secretaries whose time for presentation is within 5 minutes of the upper quartile  
 = The number of secretaries whose time for presentation is between 35 minutes and 45 minutes (M1) for valid approach  
 =  $70 - 40$  (A1) for correct formula  
 = 30 A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The number of secretaries spent not more than  $k$  minutes to complete a presentation  
 =  $80(1 - 87.5\%)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 = 100 (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore k = 25$  A1 N3 [3]
- (e)  $r = 40 + (1.5)(10)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $r = 55$  A1 N3 [3]
- (f) The probability  
 $= \frac{80 - 75}{80}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{1}{16}$  A1 N2 [2]

# Chapter 18 Solution

## Exercise 71

1. (a) (i) The required probability

$$= \frac{3+2+4+3}{20}$$

$$= \frac{3}{5}$$

(A1) for correct formula

A1 N2

- (ii) The required probability

$$= \frac{3+5}{3+3+5}$$

$$= \frac{8}{11}$$

(A1) for correct formula

A1 N2

[4]

- (b) The required probability

$$= \left( \frac{3+2+3+3}{20} \right) \left( \frac{3+2+3+3-1}{20-1} \right)$$

$$= \left( \frac{11}{20} \right) \left( \frac{10}{19} \right)$$

$$= \frac{11}{38}$$

(A2) for correct formula

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+10+3+5+10}{50}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{3}{5}$$
A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{3+5+10}{10+3+5+10}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{9}{14}$$
A1 N2
- (b) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{5+10}{50}\right)\left(\frac{5+10-1}{50-1}\right)$$
(A2) for correct formula  

$$= \left(\frac{15}{50}\right)\left(\frac{14}{49}\right)$$
  

$$= \frac{3}{35}$$
A1 N3
- [4]
3. (a) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+1+5+3+4+2+1}{25}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{18}{25}$$
A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{5}{1+5+2}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{5}{8}$$
A1 N2
- (b) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{4+2+1}{25}\right)\left(\frac{4+2+1-1}{25-1}\right)$$
(A2) for correct formula  

$$= \left(\frac{7}{25}\right)\left(\frac{6}{24}\right)$$
  

$$= \frac{7}{100}$$
A1 N3
- [3]



4. (a)  $\frac{5+15+a}{100} = \frac{6}{25}$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $20+a=24$   
 $a=4$  A1  
 $5+15+4+\dots+15+b=100$   
 $b=6$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{15+4+10+10+15+6}{15+4+5+5+10+10+15+6}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{6}{7}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required probability  
 $= \left(\frac{6}{100}\right)\left(\frac{6-1}{100-1}\right)$  (A2) for correct formula  
 $= \left(\frac{6}{100}\right)\left(\frac{5}{99}\right)$   
 $= \frac{1}{330}$  A1 N3 [3]

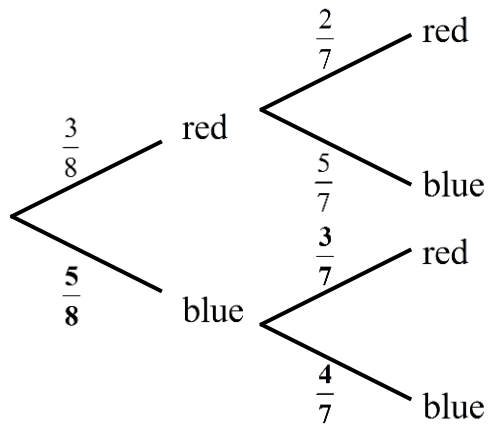
## Exercise 72

1. (a) (i)  $a+9=13$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $a=4$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $21+4+b=30$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $b=5$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $=\frac{4}{30}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $=\frac{2}{15}$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) (i)  $17+15-h+10=40$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $h=2$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $2+k=15$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $k=13$  A1 N2 [4]
- (b) The required probability  
 $=\frac{2}{40}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $=\frac{1}{20}$  A1 N2 [2]
3. (a) (i)  $p=0.4$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $0.4+q=0.6$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q=0.2$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $P(A\cup B)=P(A)+P(B)-P(A\cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.9=P(A)+0.6-0.4$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A)=0.7$  A1 N3 [3]

4. (a) (i)  $a = 0.3$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $0.3 + b = 1 - 0.6$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $b = 0.1$  A1 N2 [3]
- (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - 0.3 = 0.6 + 0.2 - P(A \cap B)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.1$  A1 N3 [3]

### Exercise 73

1. (a)



A3 N3

[3]

(b) The required probability

$$= \left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{5}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)\left(\frac{3}{7}\right)$$

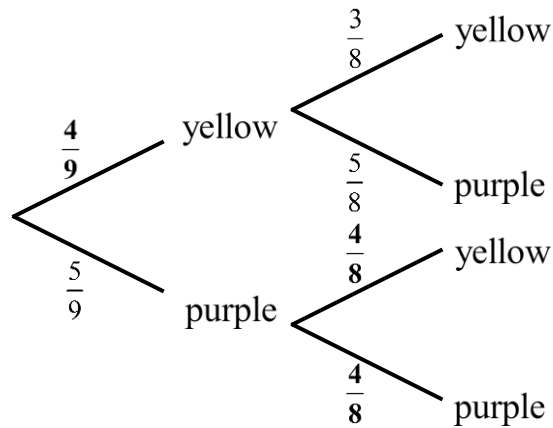
(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$= \frac{15}{28}$$

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a)



A3 N3

[3]

(b) The required probability

$$= \left(\frac{4}{9}\right)\left(\frac{5}{8}\right) + \frac{5}{9}$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$= \frac{5}{6}$$

A1 N3

[3]

3. (a)  $x = \frac{5}{8}$

A1 N1

[1]

(b)  $P(B) = \left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{5}{8}\right)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$P(B) = \frac{13}{40}$$

A1 N3

[3]

(c)  $P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$

(M1) for valid approach

$$P(A|B) = \frac{\left(\frac{3}{8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)}{\frac{13}{40}}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$P(A|B) = \frac{3}{13}$$

A1 N3

[3]

4. (a)  $P(B | A') = \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(B) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $P(B) = \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(A' | B) = \frac{P(A' \cap B)}{P(B)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A' | B) = \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)}{\frac{2}{3}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A' | B) = \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 74

1. (a)  $P(A) = P(A \cap B) + P(A \cap B')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A) = 0.08 + 0.12$   
 $P(A) = 0.2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.08 = 0.2 \times P(B)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(B) = 0.4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.2 + 0.4 - 0.08$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.52$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(B) = P(A \cap B) + P(A' \cap B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.3 = P(A \cap B) + 0.15$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.15$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.15 = P(A) \times 0.3$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A) = 0.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.5 + 0.3 - 0.15$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.65$  A1 N2 [2]
3. (a)  $P(A) = P(A \cap B) + P(A \cap B')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.4 = P(A \cap B) + 0.28$   
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.12$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $0.12 = 0.4 \times P(B)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(B) = 0.3$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.4 + 0.3 - 0.12$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.58$  A1 N4 [4]

4. (a)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.21 = 0.7P(B)$   
 $P(B) = 0.3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  M1  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.7 + 0.3 - 0.21$  A1  
 $P(A \cup B) = 0.79$  AG N0 [2]
- (c)  $P(A' \cap B') = 1 - P(A \cup B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A' \cap B') = 1 - 0.79$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A' \cap B') = 0.21$  A1 N3 [3]



### Exercise 75

1. (a)  $P(C \cap D) = P(C) \times P(D)$   
 $P(C \cap D) = 2k^2 \times 3k^2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(C \cap D) = 6k^4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $6k^4 = 0.0096$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $k^4 = 0.0016$   
 $k = 0.2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(C) = P(C \cap D) + P(C \cap D')$   
 $2(0.2)^2 = 6(0.2)^4 + P(C \cap D')$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(C \cap D') = 0.0704$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d)  $P(D' | C) = \frac{P(D' \cap C)}{P(C)}$   
 $P(D' | C) = \frac{0.0704}{2(0.2)^2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(D' | C) = 0.88$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(E \cap F) = P(E) \times P(F)$   
 $P(E \cap F) = 4k^3 \times k$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(E \cap F) = 4k^4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $4k^4 = \frac{1}{2500}$  (A1) for correct equation  
 $k^4 = \frac{1}{10000}$   
 $k = \frac{1}{10}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(E \cup F) = P(E) + P(F) - P(E \cap F)$   
 $P(E \cup F) = 4\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{10} - 4\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^4$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(E \cup F) = \frac{259}{2500}$  A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$  M1  
 $P(A \cap B) = 2k \times 1.5(2k)$  A1  
 $P(A \cap B) = 6k^2$  AG N0 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $6k - 1 = 2k + 1.5(2k) - 6k^2$  A1  
 $6k - 1 = 5k - 6k^2$  A1  
 $6k^2 + k - 1 = 0$  AG N0 [2]
- (c)  $6k^2 + k - 1 = 0$   
 $(3k - 1)(2k + 1) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $k = \frac{1}{3}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{2}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N2 [2]
- (d)  $P(B | A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}$   
 $P(B | A) = \frac{6\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2}{2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(B | A) = 1$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \times P(B)$   
 $P(A \cap B) = (x)(3x)$  A1  
 $P(A \cap B) = 3x^2$  A1  
 $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$  M1  
 $0.93 = x + 3x - 3x^2$  A1  
 $3x^2 - 4x + 0.93 = 0$   
 $300x^2 - 400x + 93 = 0$  AG N0 [4]
- (b)  $300x^2 - 400x + 93 = 0$   
 $(30x - 31)(10x - 3) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $x = \frac{31}{30}$  (*Rejected*) or  $x = \frac{3}{10}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(B) = 3\left(\frac{3}{10}\right) = \frac{9}{10}$  A1 N3 [3]

## Exercise 76

1. (a)  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$   
 $1 = 0.4 + 0.65 - P(A \cap B)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cap B) = 0.05$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cap B) + P(A' \cap B) = P(B)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.05 + P(A' \cap B) = 0.65$   
 $P(A' \cap B) = 0.6$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i)  $P(A \cap C) = P(A | C) \times P(C)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A \cap C) = 0.78 \times 0.7$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cap C) = 0.546$  A1 N3
- (ii)  $P(A \cap C) + P(A' \cap C) = P(C)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.546 + P(A' \cap C) = 0.7$   
 $P(A' \cap C) = 0.154$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $P(A) + P(A') = 1$   
 $0.4 + P(A') = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A') = 0.6$  A1 N2
- (iv)  $P(C | A') = \frac{P(C \cap A')}{P(A')}$   
 $P(C | A') = \frac{0.154}{0.6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(C | A') = 0.2566666666$   
 $P(C | A') = 0.257$  A1 N2 [9]

2. (a)  $P(A \cup T) = P(A) + P(T) - P(A \cap T)$   
 $1 = 0.55 + 0.7 - P(A \cap T)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(A \cap T) = 0.25$   
Thus, the required percentage is 25%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(A \cup T) - P(A \cap T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - 0.25$   
 $= 0.75$   
Thus, the required percentage is 75%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(M \cap A)$   
 $= P(A | M) \times P(M)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.72 \times 0.63$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.4536$  A1 N3
- (ii)  $P(M \cap A) + P(M' \cap A) = P(A)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.4536 + P(M' \cap A) = 0.55$   
 $P(M' \cap A) = 0.0964$   
Thus, the required probability is 0.0964. A1 N2
- (iii)  $P(M) + P(M') = 1$   
 $0.63 + P(M') = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(M') = 0.37$   
Thus, the required probability is 0.37. A1 N2
- (iv) The required probability  
 $= P(A | M')$   
 $= \frac{P(A \cap M')}{P(M')}$   
 $= \frac{0.0964}{0.37}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.26054054$   
 $= 0.261$  A1 N2 [9]

3. (a)  $P(F \cup R) = P(F) + P(R) - P(F \cap R)$   
 $1 = 0.85 + 0.45 - P(F \cap R)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(F \cap R) = 0.3$   
Thus, the required percentage is 30%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(F \cap R) + P(F' \cap R) = P(R)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.3 + P(F' \cap R) = 0.45$   
 $P(F' \cap R) = 0.15$   
Thus, the required percentage is 15%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(F \cup R) - P(F \cap R) = 1 - 0.3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(F \cup R) - P(F \cap R) = 0.7$   
Thus, the required percentage is 70%. A1 N2 [2]
- (d) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(R | F)$   
 $= \frac{P(R \cap F)}{P(F)}$   
 $= \frac{0.3}{0.85}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 0.352941176$   
 $= 0.353$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.15}{0.7}$  (M1) for substitution  
 $= 0.214285714$   
 $= 0.214$  A1 N2 [4]
- (e) (i) 54% A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(F \cap T) + P(F \cap T') = P(F)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.54 + P(F \cap T') = 0.85$   
 $P(F \cap T') = 0.31$   
Thus, the required percentage is 31%. A1 N2 [3]

4. (a)  $P(F \cup T) = P(F) + P(T) - P(F \cap T)$   
 $1 - 0.25 = 0.35 + 0.5 - P(F \cap T)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(F \cap T) = 0.1$   
Thus, the required percentage is 10%. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(F \cap T) + P(F' \cap T) = P(T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.1 + P(F' \cap T) = 0.5$   
 $P(F' \cap T) = 0.4$   
Thus, the required percentage is 40%. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) 75% A1 N1 [1]
- (d) (i) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.4}{0.75}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.5333333333$   
 $= 0.533$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(Q|T)$   
 $= \frac{P(Q \cap T)}{P(T)}$   
 $= \frac{0.1}{0.5}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.2$  A1 N2 [4]
- (e) (i) 38% A1 N1
- (ii)  $P(T \cap G) + P(T \cap G') = P(T)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $0.38 + P(T \cap G') = 0.5$   
 $P(T \cap G') = 0.12$   
Thus, the required percentage is 12%. A1 N2 [3]

# Chapter 19 Solution

## Exercise 77

1. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) = 1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $9k + k + 0.1 + 0.4 = 1$   
 $10k = 0.5$   
 $k = 0.05$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $E(X) = 9k(0) + k + 0.1(2) + 0.4(3)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $E(X) = 0 + 0.05 + 0.2 + 1.2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $E(X) = 1.45$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 20) + P(X = 40) + P(X = 60) = 1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{2}{5} + k = 1$   
 $\frac{7}{10} + k = 1$   
 $k = \frac{3}{10}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $E(X) = \frac{1}{10}(0) + \frac{1}{5}(20) + \frac{2}{5}(40) + 60k$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $E(X) = 0 + 4 + 16 + 60\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $E(X) = 38$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a)  $P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = k) = 1$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$\frac{1}{14} + \frac{4}{14} + \frac{k^2}{14} = 1$$
- $$5 + k^2 = 14$$
- (A1) for simplification
- $$k^2 = 9$$
- $$k = 3$$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $E(X) = \frac{1}{14}(1) + \frac{4}{14}(2) + \frac{k^2}{14}(k)$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$E(X) = \frac{1}{14} + \frac{8}{14} + \frac{3^3}{14}$$
- (A1) for substitution
- $$E(X) = \frac{18}{7}$$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(Y = 3) = \left(\frac{1}{14}\right)\left(\frac{4}{14}\right) + \left(\frac{4}{14}\right)\left(\frac{1}{14}\right)$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$P(Y = 3) = \frac{2}{49}$$
- A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $P(X = k) + P(X = k + 1) + P(X = k + 2) + P(X = 8) = 1$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$\frac{k}{2} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{k}{4} + \frac{1}{8} = 1$$
- $$\frac{3k}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = 1$$
- (A1) for simplification
- $$3k + 1 = 4$$
- $$k = 1$$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $E(X) = \frac{k}{2}(k) + \frac{1}{8}(k + 1) + \frac{k}{4}(k + 2) + \frac{1}{8}(8)$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$E(X) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{8} + \frac{3}{4} + 1$$
- (A1) for substitution
- $$E(X) = \frac{5}{2}$$
- A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(Y = 2) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{8}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$  (A1) for correct formula
- $$P(Y = 2) = \frac{1}{8}$$
- A1 N2 [2]



### Exercise 78

1. (a)  $P(X = 4) + P(X = 8) + P(X = 12) = 1$   
 $10k^2 + k + 20k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $30k^2 + k - 1 = 0$   
 $(6k - 1)(5k + 1) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $k = \frac{1}{6}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{5}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $P(X = 12 | X > 6) = \frac{P(X = 12 \cap X > 6)}{P(X > 6)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$P(X = 12 | X > 6) = \frac{P(X = 12)}{P(X > 6)}$$

$$P(X = 12 | X > 6) = \frac{20\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2}{20\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{6}}$$
 (A1) for substitution

$$P(X = 12 | X > 6) = \frac{10}{13}$$
 A1 N3

[3]

2. (a)  $P(X = 12) + P(X = 24) + P(X = 30) + P(X = 36) = 1$   
 $k + 7k^2 + 8k^2 + k = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $15k^2 + 2k - 1 = 0$   
 $(5k - 1)(3k + 1) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $k = \frac{1}{5}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{3}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $P(X = 24 | X > 20) = \frac{P(X = 24 \cap X > 20)}{P(X > 20)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$P(X = 24 | X > 20) = \frac{P(X = 24)}{P(X > 20)}$$

$$P(X = 24 | X > 20) = \frac{7\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2}{7\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{5}}$$
 (A1) for substitution

$$P(X = 24 | X > 20) = \frac{7}{20}$$
 A1 N3

[3]

3. (a)  $P(X = 7) + P(X = 14) + P(X = 21)$   
 $+ P(X = 28) + P(X = 35) = 1$   
 $k + 3k + 10k^2 + 6k^2 + 5k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $21k^2 + 4k - 1 = 0$   
 $(7k - 1)(3k + 1) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $k = \frac{1}{7}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{3}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $P(X < 15 | X < 25) = \frac{P(X < 15 \cap X < 25)}{P(X < 25)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$P(X < 15 | X < 25) = \frac{P(X < 15)}{P(X < 25)}$$

$$P(X < 15 | X < 25) = \frac{\frac{1}{7} + 3\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}{\frac{1}{7} + 3\left(\frac{1}{7}\right) + 10\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2}$$
 (A1) for substitution

$$P(X < 15 | X < 25) = \frac{14}{19}$$
 A1 N3

[3]

4. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 1) + P(X = 2)$   
 $+ P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) + P(X = 5) = 1$   
 $k^2 + k + 4k^2 + 8k^2 + 4k + k^2 = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $14k^2 + 5k - 1 = 0$   
 $(7k - 1)(2k + 1) = 0$  (A1) for factorization  
 $k = \frac{1}{7}$  or  $k = -\frac{1}{2}$  (*Rejected*) A1 N3

[3]

(b)  $P(2 < X \leq 4 | 1 < X \leq 4) = \frac{P(2 < X \leq 4 \cap 1 < X \leq 4)}{P(1 < X \leq 4)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$P(2 < X \leq 4 | 1 < X \leq 4) = \frac{P(2 < X \leq 4)}{P(1 < X \leq 4)}$$

$$P(2 < X \leq 4 | 1 < X \leq 4) = \frac{8\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2 + 4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}{4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{1}{7}\right) + 4\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)}$$
 (A1) for substitution

$$P(2 < X \leq 4 | 1 < X \leq 4) = \frac{9}{10}$$
 A1 N3

[3]

### Exercise 79

1. (a)  $P(X = 1) + P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) = 1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $0.2 + 0.3 + a + b = 1$   
 $a + b = 0.5$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $E(X) = 2.62$   
 $0.2(1) + 0.3(2) + 3a + 4b = 2.62$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $3a + 4b = 1.82$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $a = 0.18, b = 0.32$  A2 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(X < 45) = 0.9$   
 $P(X = 20) + P(X = 30) + P(X = 40) = 0.9$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $0.1 + a + b = 0.9$   
 $a + b = 0.8$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $E(X) = 33$   
 $0.1(20) + 30a + 40b + 0.1(50) = 33$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $30a + 40b = 26$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $a = 0.6, b = 0.2$  A2 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $P(X < 15) = 0.5$   
 $P(X = 0) + P(X = 10) = 0.5$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $0.1 + a = 0.5$   
 $a = 0.4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 20) + P(X = 30) = 1$   
 $0.1 + 0.4 + b + c = 1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $b + c = 0.5$   
 $E(X) = 16$   
 $0.1(0) + 10(0.4) + 20b + 30c = 16$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $20b + 30c = 12$   
By solving the system  $\begin{cases} b + c = 0.5 \\ 20b + 30c = 12 \end{cases}$ ,  $b = 0.3$   
and  $c = 0.2$ . A2 N4 [4]
- (c)  $P(Y = 50) = (0.3)(0.2) + (0.2)(0.3)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $P(Y = 50) = 0.12$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $P(X = 0) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 6) + P(X = 9) = 1$   
 $0.4 + 0.3 + c = 1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $c = 0.3$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(2 < X < 7) = 0.3$   
 $P(X = 3) + P(X = 6) = 0.3$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $a + b = 0.3$   
 $E(X) = 4.2$   
 $0.4(0) + 3a + 6b + 9(0.3) = 4.2$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $3a + 6b = 1.5$   
By solving the system  $\begin{cases} a + b = 0.3 \\ 3a + 6b = 1.5 \end{cases}$ ,  $a = 0.1$   
and  $b = 0.2$ . A2 N4 [4]
- (c)  $P(Y = 36) = (0.2)(0.2)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $P(Y = 36) = 0.04$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 80

1. (a) (i)  $P(F \cap S) = (0.6)(0.6)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(F \cap S) = 0.36$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(S) = P(F \cap S) + P(F' \cap S)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(S) = 0.36 + (0.4)(0.6)$   
 $P(S) = 0.6$  A1 N2
- [4]
- (b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(F' \cap S')$   
 $= (0.4)(0.4)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.16$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(F | S')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(F \cap S')}{P(S')}$   
 $= \frac{(0.6)(0.4)}{1 - 0.6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.6$  A1 N3
- [5]
- (c)
- |            |      |      |      |
|------------|------|------|------|
| $X$        | 2    | 5    | 8    |
| $P(X = x)$ | 0.16 | 0.48 | 0.36 |
- A3 N3
- [3]
- (d) The expected value  
 $= (2)(0.16) + (5)(0.48) + (8)(0.36)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 5.6$  A1 N2
- [2]

2. (a) (i)  $P(S \cap L') = (0.2)(0.3)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(S \cap L') = 0.06$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(L') = P(S \cap L') + P(S' \cap L')$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(L') = 0.06 + (0.8)(0.6)$   
 $P(L') = 0.54$  A1 N2
- (b) (i) The required probability [4]  
 $= P(S' \cap L')$   
 $= (0.8)(0.6)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.48$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(S | L)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(S \cap L)}{P(L)}$   
 $= \frac{(0.2)(0.7)}{1 - 0.54}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{7}{23}$  A1 N3
- (c) [5]
- |            |      |      |      |
|------------|------|------|------|
| $X$        | 0    | 10   | 25   |
| $P(X = x)$ | 0.09 | 0.42 | 0.49 |
- A3 N3
- (d) The expected value [3]  
 $= (0)(0.09) + (10)(0.42) + (25)(0.49)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 16.45$  A1 N2
- [2]

3. (a) (i)  $P(T' \cap L') = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{10}\right)$  (A1) for substitution

$P(T' \cap L') = \frac{7}{20}$  A1 N2

(ii)  $P(L') = P(T \cap L') + P(T' \cap L')$  (M1) for valid approach

$P(L') = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{9}{10}\right) + \frac{7}{20}$

$P(L') = \frac{2}{5}$  A1 N2

[4]

(b) (i) The required probability  
 $= P(T \cap L')$

$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{9}{10}\right)$  (A1) for substitution

$= \frac{1}{20}$  A1 N2

(ii) The required probability  
 $= P(L' | T')$  (M1) for valid approach

$= \frac{P(L' \cap T')}{P(T')}$

$= \frac{\frac{7}{20}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$  (A1) for substitution

$= \frac{7}{10}$  A1 N3

[5]

(c)

$X$	0	125	250	375
$P(X = x)$	$\frac{8}{125}$	$\frac{36}{125}$	$\frac{54}{125}$	$\frac{27}{125}$

A3 N3

[3]

(d) The expected expenditure

$$= (0)\left(\frac{8}{125}\right) + (125)\left(\frac{36}{125}\right) + (250)\left(\frac{54}{125}\right)$$

$$+ (375)\left(\frac{27}{125}\right)$$

$$= \$225$$

(A1) for substitution

A1 N2

[2]



4. (a) (i)  $P(R' \cap A) = (1-0.5)(0.4)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(R' \cap A) = 0.2$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(A) = P(R \cap A) + P(R' \cap A)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(A) = (0.5)(0.8) + 0.2$   
 $P(A) = 0.6$  A1 N2
- (b) (i) The required probability [4]  
 $= P(R \cap A')$   
 $= (0.5)(1-0.8)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.1$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= P(R | A)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= \frac{P(R \cap A)}{P(A)}$   
 $= \frac{(0.5)(0.8)}{0.6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N3
- (c) [5]
- |            |                  |                  |                  |                 |
|------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| $X$        | 0                | 4                | 8                | 12              |
| $P(X = x)$ | $\frac{27}{125}$ | $\frac{54}{125}$ | $\frac{36}{125}$ | $\frac{8}{125}$ |
- A3 N3
- (d) The expected expenditure [3]  
 $= (0)\left(\frac{27}{125}\right) + (4)\left(\frac{54}{125}\right) + (8)\left(\frac{36}{125}\right) + (12)\left(\frac{8}{125}\right)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= \$4.8$  A1 N2
- [2]

## Exercise 81

1. (a) (i) There are 4 ways such that  $X = 5$  (A1) for correct value  

$$P(X = 5) = \frac{4}{36}$$

$$P(X = 5) = \frac{1}{9}$$
 A1 N2
- (ii) There are 6 ways such that  $X < 5$  (A1) for correct value  

$$P(X < 5) = \frac{6}{36}$$

$$P(X < 5) = \frac{1}{6}$$
 A1 N2
- (iii) 
$$P(X = 4 \mid X < 6) = \frac{P(X = 4 \cap X < 6)}{P(X < 6)}$$
 (M1) for valid approach  

$$P(X = 4 \mid X < 6) = \frac{P(X = 4)}{P(X < 6)}$$
  

$$P(X = 4 \mid X < 6) = \frac{\frac{3}{36}}{\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{6}}$$
 (A1) for substitution  

$$P(X = 4 \mid X < 6) = \frac{3}{10}$$
 A1 N3
- (b) (i)  $\frac{13}{18}$  A1 N1 [7]
- (ii)  $E(X) = 0$   
 $(3)P(X = 5) + (2)P(X < 5)$   
 $+ (-k)P(X > 5) = 0$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $(3)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (2)\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) + (-k)\left(\frac{13}{18}\right) = 0$  (A1) for substitution  
 $6 + 6 - 13k = 0$   
 $k = \frac{12}{13}$  A1 N4 [5]

2. (a) (i) There are 5 ways such that  $X = 8$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X = 8) = \frac{5}{36}$  A1 N2
- (ii) There are 10 ways such that  $X > 8$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X > 8) = \frac{10}{36}$   
 $P(X > 8) = \frac{5}{18}$  A1 N2
- (iii)  $P(X > 9 | X > 8) = \frac{P(X > 9 \cap X > 8)}{P(X > 8)}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(X > 9 | X > 8) = \frac{P(X > 9)}{P(X > 8)}$   
 $P(X > 9 | X > 8) = \frac{\frac{6}{18}}{\frac{5}{18}}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(X > 9 | X > 8) = \frac{3}{5}$  A1 N3
- (b) (i)  $\frac{7}{12}$  A1 N1 [7]
- (ii)  $E(X) = 1$   
 $(5)P(X = 8) + (k)P(X > 8)$   
 $+ (-1)P(X < 8) = 1$  (M1)(A1) for correct formula  
 $(5)\left(\frac{5}{36}\right) + (k)\left(\frac{5}{18}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{7}{12}\right) = 1$  (A1) for substitution  
 $25 + 10k - 21 = 36$   
 $k = 3.2$  A1 N4 [5]

3. (a) (i) There is only 1 way such that  $X = 21$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X = 21) = \frac{1}{9}$  A1 N2

(ii) There are 5 ways such that  $X > 21$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X > 21) = \frac{5}{9}$  A1 N2

(iii)  $P(30 < X < 33 | X > 21)$   
 $= \frac{P(30 < X < 33 \cap X > 21)}{P(X > 21)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$= \frac{P(30 < X < 33)}{P(X > 21)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\frac{5}{9}}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= \frac{2}{5}$$

A1 N3

[7]

(b)  $P(X < 21) = 1 - P(X = 21) - P(X > 21)$

$$P(X < 21) = 1 - \frac{1}{9} - \frac{5}{9}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$P(X < 21) = \frac{1}{3}$$

(A1) for correct value

$$E(X) = 8$$

$$(3k)P(X = 21) + (k)P(X > 21) + (0)P(X < 21) = 8$$
 (M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$\therefore (3k)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (k)\left(\frac{5}{9}\right) + (0)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 8$$

(A1) for substitution

$$3k + 5k = 72$$

$$k = 9$$

A1 N6

[6]

4. (a) (i) There is only 1 way such that  $X = 33$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X = 33) = \frac{1}{9}$  A1 N2

(ii) There are 2 ways such that  $X \geq 35$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X \geq 35) = \frac{2}{9}$  A1 N2

(iii)  $P(X < 22 | X < 33) = \frac{P(X < 22 \cap X < 33)}{P(X < 33)}$  (M1) for valid approach

$$P(X < 22 | X < 33) = \frac{P(X < 22)}{P(X < 33)}$$

$$P(X < 22 | X < 33) = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{\frac{9}{9}}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$P(X < 22 | X < 33) = \frac{5}{6}$$

A1 N3

[7]

(b)  $P(X < 33) = 1 - P(X = 33) - P(X > 33)$

$$P(X < 33) = 1 - \frac{1}{9} - \frac{2}{9}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$P(X < 33) = \frac{2}{3}$$

(A1) for correct value

$$E(X) = -16$$

$$(4k)P(X = 33) + (3k)P(X > 33) + (-2k)P(X < 33)$$

(M1)(A1) for correct formula

$$= -16$$

$$\therefore (4k)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) + (3k)\left(\frac{2}{9}\right) + (-2k)\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = -16$$

(A1) for substitution

$$4k + 6k - 12k = -144$$

$$k = 72$$

A1 N6

[6]

# Chapter 20 Solution

## Exercise 82

1. (a) The expected number  
 $= (10)(0.25)$   
 $= 2.5$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The variance  
 $= (10)(0.25)(1 - 0.25)$   
 $= 1.875$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required probability  
 $= \binom{10}{3} (0.25)^3 (1 - 0.25)^{10-3}$   
 $= 0.250282287$   
 $= 0.250$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $E(X) = 18$   
 $0.6n = 18$   
 $n = 30$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $\text{Var}(X)$   
 $= (30)(0.6)(1 - 0.6)$   
 $= 7.2$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X = 19)$   
 $= \binom{30}{19} (0.6)^{19} (1 - 0.6)^{30-19}$   
 $= 0.139618638$   
 $= 0.140$  (A1) for substitution  
A1 N2 [2]

3. (a)  $20p(1-p) = 3.2$  (A1) for substitution  
 $-20p^2 + 20p - 3.2 = 0$  (M1) for quadratic equation  
 By considering the graph of  $y = -20p^2 + 20p - 3.2$ ,  
 $p = 0.8$  or  $p = 0.2$  (*Rejected*). A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The expected number  
 $= (20)(0.8)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 16$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required probability  
 $= \binom{20}{17} (0.8)^{17} (1-0.8)^{20-17}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.205364143$   
 $= 0.205$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a)  $\begin{cases} np = 1800 \\ np(1-p) = 990 \end{cases}$  (A1) for correct equations  
 $1800(1-p) = 990$  (M1) for substitution  
 $1-p = 0.55$   
 $p = 0.45$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $0.45n = 1800$  (A1) for substitution  
 $n = 4000$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $2.3511 \times 10^{-11}$  A2 N2 [2]

### Exercise 83

1. (a)  $E(X) = (80)(0.06)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $E(X) = 4.8$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X = 10)$   
 $= \binom{80}{10} (0.06)^{10} (1 - 0.06)^{80-10}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.0130924797$   
 $= 0.0131$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X \geq 15)$   
 $= 1 - P(X \leq 14)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - 0.9999251314$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.0000748686$   
 $= 0.0000749$  A1 N3 [3]
2. (a)  $E(X) = (135)(0.12)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $E(X) = 16.2$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X = 20)$   
 $= \binom{135}{20} (0.12)^{20} (1 - 0.12)^{135-20}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.0597993427$   
 $= 0.0598$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X > 16)$   
 $= 1 - P(X \leq 16)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - 0.5449524887$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.4550475113$   
 $= 0.455$  A1 N3 [3]



3. (a)  $E(X) = (50)(0.02)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $E(X) = 1$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X = 9)$   
 $= \binom{50}{9} (0.02)^9 (1 - 0.02)^{50-9}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.000000560302$   
 $= 0.000000560$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $P(X \leq 2)$   
 $= 0.9215722517$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.922$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) The mean number of heads  
 $= (9)(0.69)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 6.21$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \binom{9}{6} (0.69)^6 (1 - 0.69)^{9-6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.2700591597$   
 $= 0.270$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The required probability  
 $= 0.005271637$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.00527$  A1 N2 [2]

## Exercise 84

1. (a) The required probability

$$= \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{120-3}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117}$$

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $\binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} = 0.16$

(M1) for setting equation

$$\binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} - 0.16 = 0$$

By considering the graph of

$$y = \binom{120}{3} p^3 (1-p)^{117} - 0.16, \quad p = 0.0148695$$

or  $p = 0.0388023$ .

$$\therefore p = 0.0149 \text{ or } p = 0.0388$$

A2 N3

[3]

2. (a) The required probability

$$= \binom{5}{4} p^4 (1-p)^{5-4}$$

(A1) for substitution

$$= 5p^4 (1-p)$$

A1 N2

[2]

(b)  $5p^4 (1-p) = 0.3$

(M1) for setting equation

$$5p^4 (1-p) - 0.3 = 0$$

By considering the graph of  $y = 5p^4 (1-p) - 0.3$ ,

$p = 0.6381051$  or  $p = 0.9140419$ .

$$\therefore p = 0.638 \text{ or } p = 0.914$$

A2 N3

[3]

3. (a) The required probability  

$$= \binom{10}{9} q^9 (1-q)^{10-9} + \binom{10}{10} q^{10} (1-q)^{10-10}$$
 (A1) for substitution  

$$= 10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10}$$
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} = 0.09$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} - 0.09 = 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 10q^9 (1-q) + q^{10} - 0.09$ ,  $q = 0.6539559$ .  
 $\therefore q = 0.654$  A2 N3 [3]
4. (a) The required probability  

$$= \binom{100}{0} q^0 (1-q)^{100-0} + \binom{100}{1} q^1 (1-q)^{100-1}$$
 (A1) for substitution  

$$= (1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99}$$
 A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $(1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} = 0.03$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $(1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} - 0.03 = 0$   
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = (1-q)^{100} + 100q(1-q)^{99} - 0.03$ ,  $q = 0.0524073$ .  
 $\therefore q = 0.0524$  A2 N3 [3]

## Exercise 85

1. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.56 \times 0.12 + (1 - 0.56) \times 0.76$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.56 \times 0.12 + 0.44 \times 0.76$   
 $= 0.4016$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.44 \times 0.76}{0.4016}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.8326693227$   
 $= 0.833$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(6, 0.5984)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 $P(X = 4)$   
 $= \binom{6}{4} (0.5984)^4 (1 - 0.5984)^{6-4}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.3102022951$   
 $= 0.310$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The probability that Joyce did not stay at home for all  $n$  days is  $0.4016^n$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - 0.4016^n > 0.84$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality  
 $0.16 - 0.4016^n > 0$   
 By considering the graph of  $y = 0.16 - 0.4016^n$ ,  
 $n > 2.0087516$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore n = 3$  A1 N5 [5]

2. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.4 \times 0.2 + (1 - 0.4) \times 0.3$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.4 \times 0.2 + 0.6 \times 0.3$   
 $= 0.26$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.6 \times 0.3}{0.26}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.6923076923$   
 $= 0.692$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(4, 0.26)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 $P(X = 2)$   
 $= \binom{4}{2} (0.26)^2 (1 - 0.26)^{4-2}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.22210656$   
 $= 0.222$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $1 - 0.74^n - n(0.74)^{n-1}(0.26) > 0.75$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality  
 $0.25 - 0.74^n - 0.26n(0.74)^{n-1} > 0$  (M1) for simplification  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 0.25 - 0.74^n - 0.26n(0.74)^{n-1}, n > 9.4689646.$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore n = 10$  A1 N5 [5]

3. (a) The required probability  
 $= 0.45 \times 0.13 + (1 - 0.45) \times 0.59$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.45 \times 0.13 + 0.55 \times 0.59$   
 $= 0.383$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= \frac{0.55 \times 0.59}{0.383}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.8472584856$   
 $= 0.847$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $X \sim B(7, 0.383)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 $P(X = 3)$   
 $= \binom{7}{3} (0.383)^3 (1 - 0.383)^{7-3}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.2849738583$   
 $= 0.285$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The probability that Lydia caught a fish at most one day is  $(1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383)$ . (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - [(1 - 0.383)^n + n(1 - 0.383)^{n-1}(0.383)] > 0.93$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality  
 $0.07 - 0.617^n - 0.383n \cdot 0.617^{n-1} > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 0.07 - 0.617^n - 0.383n \cdot 0.617^{n-1}$ ,  
 $n > 9.5074803$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore n = 10$  A1 N5 [5]

4. (a) The required probability  
 $= p \times 0.3 + (1 - p) \times 0.48$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.3p + 0.48 - 0.48p$   
 $= 0.48 - 0.18p$  A1 N3 [3]
- (b)  $\frac{0.3p}{0.48 - 0.18p}$  A2 N2 [2]
- (c)  $X \sim B(8, 0.3702)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 $P(X = 6)$   
 $= \binom{8}{6} (0.3702)^6 (1 - 0.3702)^{8-6}$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.0285878721$   
 $= 0.0286$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d) The probability that reaching the escape door for at most two trial  
 $= (1 - 0.3702)^n + n(1 - 0.3702)^{n-1} (0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (1 - 0.3702)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $1 - [0.6298^n + n(0.6298)^{n-1} (0.3702)$   
 $+ \binom{n}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2] > 0.99$  (M1)(A1) for correct inequality  
 $0.01 - 0.6298^n - 0.3702n(0.6298)^{n-1}$   
 $- \binom{n}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2 > 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 0.01 - 0.6298^n - 0.3702n(0.6298)^{n-1}$   
 $- \binom{n(n-1)}{2} (0.6298)^{n-2} (0.3702)^2$  ,  
 $n > 19.237508$ . (A1) for correct value  
 $\therefore n = 20$  A1 N5 [5]

# Chapter 21 Solution

## Exercise 86

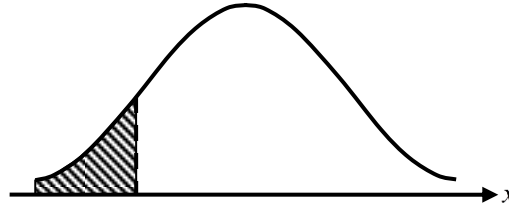
1. (a)  $P(X > 86) = 0.28$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(80 < X < 86) = P(X > 80) - P(X > 86)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(80 < X < 86) = 0.5 - 0.28$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(80 < X < 86) = 0.22$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(74 < X < 80) = P(80 < X < 86)$  (M1) for symmetric property  
 $P(74 < X < 80) = 0.22$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(X < 270) = 0.15$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(270 < X < 300) = P(X < 300) - P(X < 270)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(270 < X < 300) = 0.5 - 0.15$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(270 < X < 300) = 0.35$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(270 < X < 330) = 2 \times P(270 < X < 300)$  (M1) for symmetric property  
 $P(270 < X < 330) = 0.7$  A1 N2 [2]
3. (a)  $P(X > 2.7) = 0.07$  A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $P(1.5 < X < 2.7) = P(X > 1.5) - P(X > 2.7)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P(1.5 < X < 2.7) = 0.5 - 0.07$  (A1) for substitution  
 $P(1.5 < X < 2.7) = 0.43$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $P(X > 0.3) = 2 \times P(1.5 < X < 2.7) + P(X > 2.7)$  (M1) for symmetric property  
 $P(X > 0.3) = 0.93$  A1 N2 [2]



4. (a)  $P\left(X > \frac{3}{11}\right) = 1 - \frac{1}{6}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $P\left(X > \frac{3}{11}\right) = \frac{5}{6}$  A1 N2  
[2]
- (b)  $d - \frac{6}{11} = \frac{6}{11} - \frac{3}{11}$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $d = \frac{9}{11}$  A1 N2  
[2]
- (c)  $P\left(\frac{3}{11} < X < d\right) = 1 - 2 \times P\left(X < \frac{3}{11}\right)$  (M1) for symmetric property  
 $P\left(\frac{3}{11} < X < d\right) = \frac{2}{3}$  A1 N2  
[2]

### Exercise 87

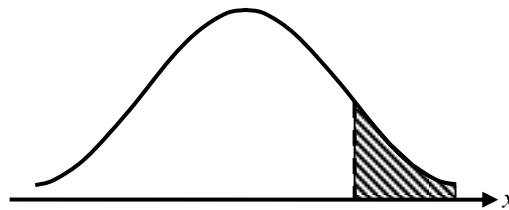
1. (a) For vertical line clearly to the left of the mean A1  
 For shading to the left of the vertical line A1 N2 [2]



- (b)  $P(X \leq 60) = 0.022750062$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X \leq 60) = 0.0228$  A1 N2 [2]

- (c)  $c = 61.7961209$   
 $c = 61.8$  A2 N2 [2]

2. (a) For vertical line clearly to the right of the mean A1  
 For shading to the right of the vertical line A1 N2 [2]

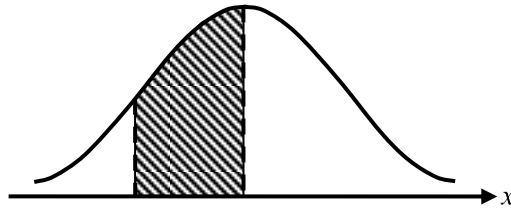


- (b)  $P(X \geq 4.83) = 0.2653735838$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(X \geq 4.83) = 0.2654$  A1 N2 [2]

- (c)  $c = 4.7613483$   
 $c = 4.76$  A2 N2 [2]

3. (a) For vertical lines clearly to the left of the mean and at the mean A1  
 For shading area bounded by the vertical lines A1 N2

[2]



- (b)  $P(23.5 \leq X \leq 30) = 0.4479187309$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(23.5 \leq X \leq 30) = 0.4479$  A1 N2

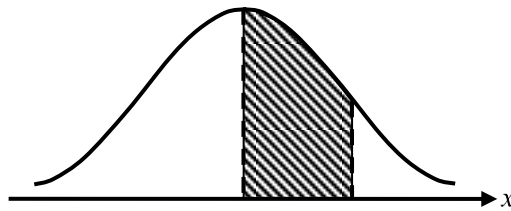
[2]

- (c)  $c = 32.0976017$   
 $c = 32.1$  A2 N2

[2]

4. (a) For vertical lines clearly at the mean and to the right of the mean A1  
 For shading area bounded by the vertical lines A1 N2

[2]



- (b)  $P(162 \leq X \leq 171) = 0.3697054352$  (A1) for correct value  
 $P(162 \leq X \leq 171) = 0.3697$  A1 N2

[2]

- (c)  $c = 158.0331972$   
 $c = 158$  A2 N2

[2]

### Exercise 88

1. (a)  $P(X < Q_1) = 0.25$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $Q_1 = 229.882656$   
Thus, the lower quartile is 230. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X < Q_3) = 0.75$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $Q_3 = 250.117344$   
Thus, the upper quartile is 250. A1 N2 [2]
- (c) The interquartile range of  $X$   
 $= Q_3 - Q_1$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 250.117344 - 229.882656$   
 $= 20.234688$   
 $= 20.2$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a)  $P(X < q_{30}) = 0.3$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{30} = 155.804797$   
Thus, the 30th percentile is 156. A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $P(X < q_{70}) = 0.7$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $q_{70} = 164.195204$   
Thus, the 70th percentile is 164. A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $q_{70} - q_{30}$   
 $= 164.195204 - 155.804797$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 8.390407$   
 $= 8.39$  A1 N2 [2]

<b>3.</b>	$P(X < q_{90}) = 0.9$ $q_{90} = 93.126207$ $P(X < q_{10}) = 0.1$ $q_{10} = 82.87379373$ $q_{90} - q_{10}$ $= 93.126207 - 82.87379373$ $= 10.25241327$ $= 10.3$	<p>(M1) for valid approach</p> <p>(A1) for correct value</p> <p>(M1) for valid approach</p> <p>(A1) for correct value</p> <p>(A1) for correct formula</p> <p>A1    N6</p>
		[6]

<b>4.</b>	$P(X < s) = \frac{1}{3}$ $s = 48.707818$ $P(X < t) = \frac{2}{3}$ $t = 51.292182$ $t - s$ $= 51.292182 - 48.707818$ $= 2.584364$ $= 2.58$	<p>(M1) for valid approach</p> <p>(A1) for correct value</p> <p>(M1) for valid approach</p> <p>(A1) for correct value</p> <p>(A1) for substitution</p> <p>A1    N6</p>
		[6]

## Exercise 89

1. (a) (i) Let  $W$  be the weight of a randomly selected fish.  
 The required probability  
 $= P(W > 850)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0083943057$   
 $= 0.00839$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(W > 900 | W > 850)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(W > 850 \cap W > 900)}{P(W > 850)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(W > 900)}{P(W > 850)}$   
 $= \frac{0.000252385136}{0.0083943057}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.0300662312$   
 $= 0.0301$  A1 N4  
 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= P(W > 850) \times P(W > 850)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0083943057 \times 0.0083943057$   
 $= 0.00007046436819$   
 $= 0.0000705$  A1 N2  
 [2]
- (c) (i) The required expected number  
 $= 0.0083943057 \times 100$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0.83943057$   
 $= 0.839$  A1 N2
- (ii) Let  $X$  : Number of big fish in the selected sample  
 $X \sim B(100, 0.0083943057)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 The required probability  
 $= P(X > 2)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - P(X \leq 2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.0525121075$   
 $= 0.0525$  A1 N4  
 [6]

2. (a) (i) Let  $X$  be the volume of a randomly selected milk soda.  
 The required probability  
 $= P(X < 335)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.0062096799$   
 $= 0.00621$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(X > 330 | X < 335)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(X > 330 \cap X < 335)}{P(X < 335)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(330 < X < 335)}{P(X < 335)}$   
 $= \frac{0.0057805633}{0.0062096799}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.9308955362$   
 $= 0.931$  A1 N4 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= 2 \times P(X < 335) \times (1 - P(X < 335))$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2 \times 0.00620967 \times (1 - 0.00620967)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.01234222$   
 $= 0.0123$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) (i) The required expected number  
 $= 0.00620967 \times 60$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 0.3725802$   
 $= 0.373$  A1 N2
- (ii) Let  $X$  : Number of required milk soda  
 $X \sim B(60, 0.00620967)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
 The required probability  
 $= P(X < 3)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= P(X \leq 2)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.9937046328$   
 $= 0.994$  A1 N4 [6]

3. (a) (i)  $P(L < t) = 0.15$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 66.89069986$   
 $t = 66.9$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(L < 65 | L < t)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(L < 65 \cap L < t)}{P(L < t)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(L < 65)}{P(L < t)}$   
 $= \frac{0.0477903304}{0.15}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.3186022024$   
 $= 0.319$  A1 N4 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= 2 \times P(L < t) \times (1 - P(L < t))$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 2 \times 0.15 \times (1 - 0.15)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 0.255$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c) (i) The variance  
 $= 25 \times 0.15 \times (1 - 0.15)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 3.1875$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $X \sim B(25, 0.15)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
The required probability  
 $= P(X \geq 4)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 1 - P(X \leq 3)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.5288787147$   
 $= 0.529$  A1 N4 [6]



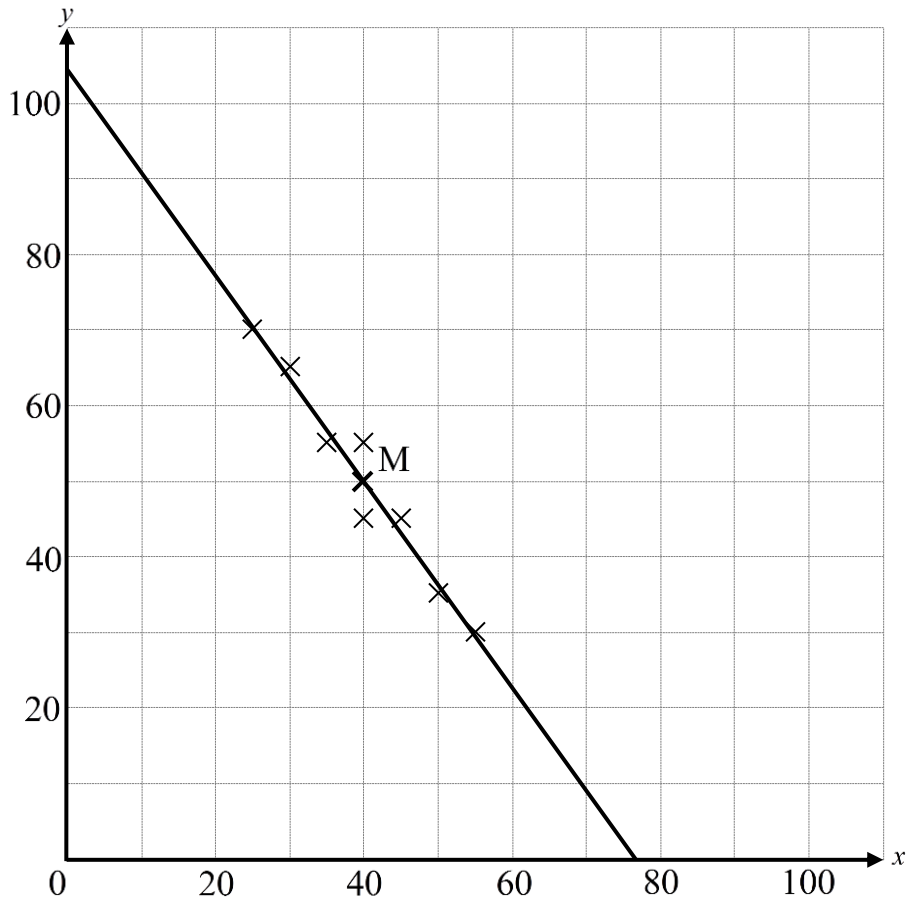
4. (a) (i) Let  $W$  be the weight of watermelons  
 $P(W > t) = 0.1$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $t = 9.512620627$   
 $t = 9.51$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $P(W < 9.8 | W > t)$  (R1) for correct probability  
 $= \frac{P(W < 9.8 \cap W > t)}{P(W > t)}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{P(t < W < 9.8)}{P(W > t)}$   
 $= \frac{0.0772500031}{0.1}$  (A1) for correct values  
 $= 0.772500031$   
 $= 0.773$  A1 N4 [6]
- (b) The required probability  
 $= P(W > t) \times P(W > t) \times P(W > t)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= 0.001$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) (i) The variance  
 $= 52 \times 0.1 \times (1 - 0.1)$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= 4.68$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $X \sim B(52, 0.1)$  (R1) for binomial distribution  
The required probability  
 $= P(13 \leq X \leq 26)$  (M1) for valid approach  
 $= P(X \leq 26) - P(X \leq 12)$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 0.0014868739$   
 $= 0.00149$  A1 N4 [6]

# Chapter 22 Solution

## Exercise 90

1. (a) For correct position A1  
 For labelling A1 N2

[2]



- (b) For passing through M A1  
 For extending the line to the y-axis A1 N2

[2]

- (c) Strong, negative A2 N2

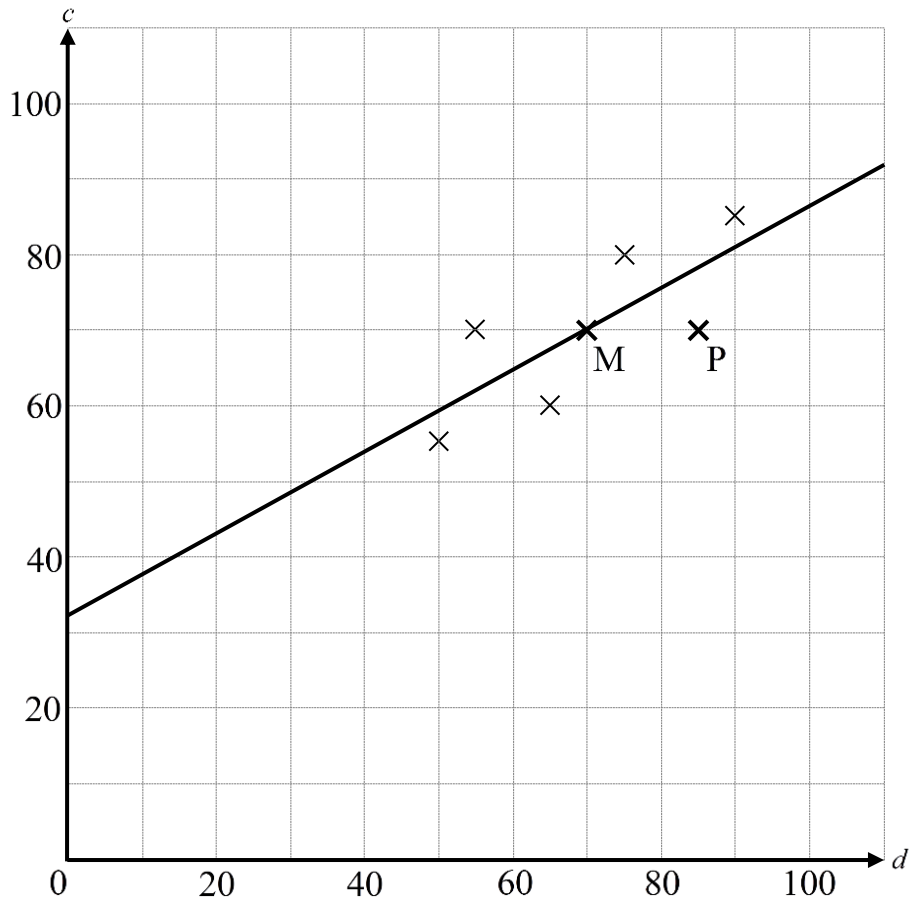
[2]

- (d) 77 A2 N2

[2]

2. (a) For correct position A1  
 For labelling A1 N2

[2]



- (b) (70, 70) A2 N2

[2]

- (c) For correct position and labelling A1 N1

[1]

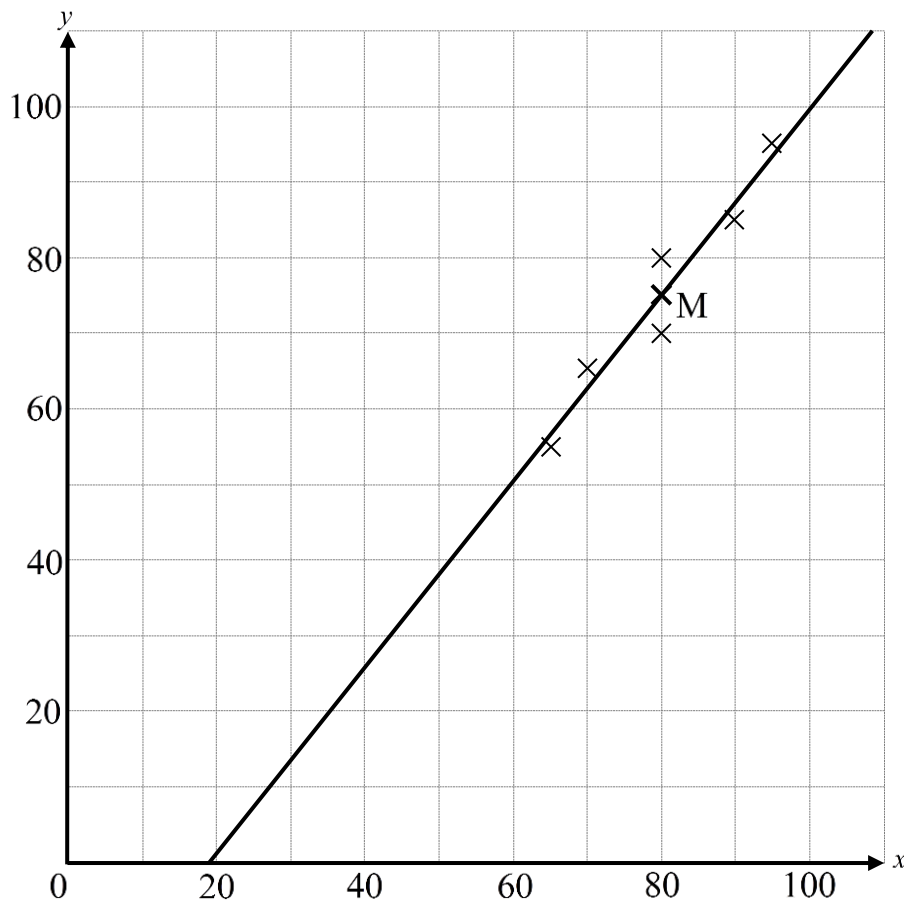
- (d) For passing through M A1  
 For extending the line to the y-axis A1 N2

[2]

3. (a) For correct position  
For labelling

A1  
A1 N2

[2]



- (b) For passing through M  
For extending the line to the  $x$ -axis

A1  
A1 N2

[2]

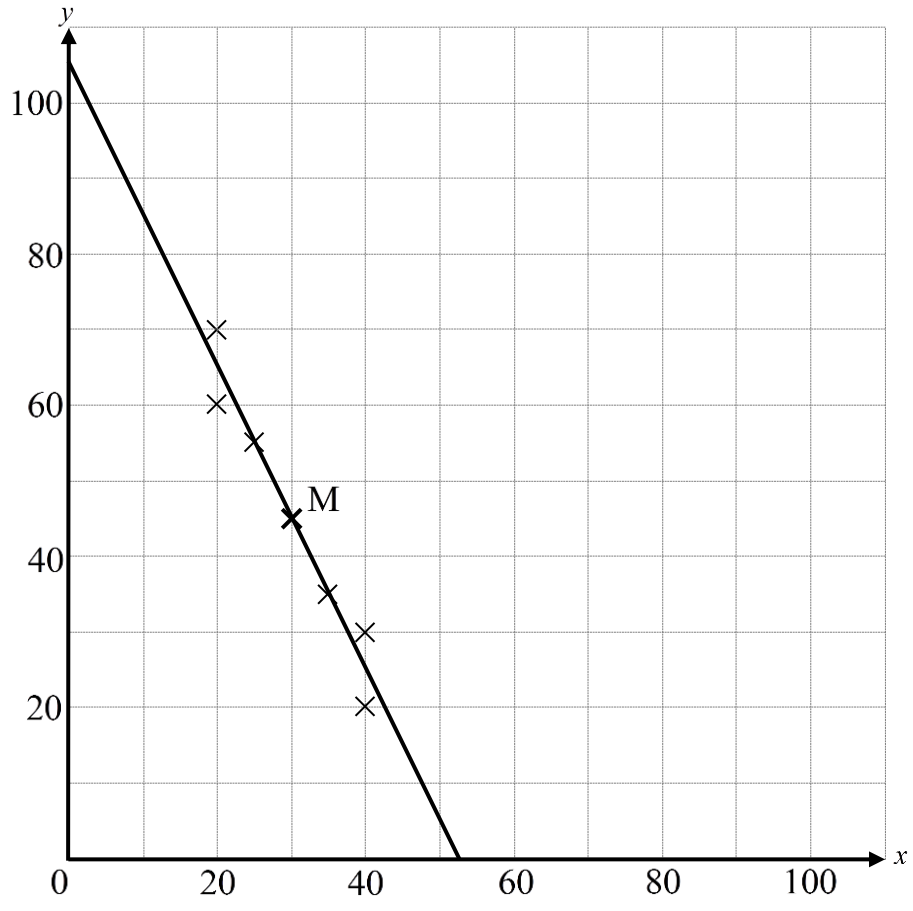
- (c)  $p = 65, q = 95$

A2 N2

[2]

4. (a) For passing through M A1  
 For extending the line to the y-axis A1 N2

[2]



- (b) 15 A2 N2  
 (c)  $p = 20, q = 40$  A2 N2

[2]

[2]

## Exercise 91

- |     |      |                                     |  |    |                       |     |
|-----|------|-------------------------------------|--|----|-----------------------|-----|
| 1.  | (a)  | (i)                                 | $a = 0.2$<br>$b = 52.4$  | A1 | N1                    |     |
|     |      |                                     |  | A1 | N1                    |     |
|     |      | (ii)                                | The estimated final exam score<br>$= 0.2(85) + 52.4$<br>$= 69.4$   |    | (A1) for substitution |     |
|     |      |                                     |  | A1 | N2                    | [4] |
|     | (b)  | (i)                                 | $r = 0.1832541665$<br>$r = 0.183$  | A1 | N1                    |     |
|     |      |                                     |  |    |                       |     |
|     |      | (ii)                                | Weak, Positive   | A2 | N2                    |     |
|     |      |                                     |  |    |                       | [3] |
| 2.  | (a)  | (i)                                 | $a = -2.085714286$<br>$a = -2.09$<br>$b = 96.0952381$<br>$b = 96.1$  | A1 | N1                    |     |
|     |      |                                     |  | A1 | N1                    |     |
|     |      | (ii)                                | The estimated temperature<br>$= -2.085714286(9) + 96.0952381$<br>$= 77.32380953$<br>$= 77.3^\circ\text{C}$ |    | (A1) for substitution |     |
|     |      |                                     |  | A1 | N2                    | [4] |
| (b) | (i)  | $r = -0.6074200776$<br>$r = -0.607$ | A1   | N1 |                       |     |
|     | (ii) | Moderate, Negative                  | A2   | N2 |                       |     |
|     |      |                                     |  |    | [3]                   |     |

3.	(a)	(i)	$a = 0.7121409922$			
			$a = 0.712$	A1	N1	
			$b = 7.222584856$			
			$b = 7.22$	A1	N1	
		(ii)	The estimated Physics test score			
			$= 0.7121409922(25) + 7.222584856$	(A1) for substitution		
			$= 25.02610966$			
			$= 25.0$	A1	N2	[4]
	(b)		-0.989	A1	N1	[1]
	(c)		The estimated difference			
			$= 0.18(3)$	(M1) for valid approach		
			$= 0.54$	A1	N2	[2]
4.	(a)	(i)	$r = -0.9565269783$			
			$r = -0.957$	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$a = -0.7459677419$			
			$a = -0.746$	A1	N1	
			$b = 6.748252688$			
			$b = 6.75$	A1	N1	[3]
	(b)		0.178	A1	N1	[1]
	(c)		The estimated average number of hours			
			$= 0.53(2.7)$	(A1) for substitution		
			$= 1.431$ hours	A1	N2	[2]

## Exercise 92

1. (a) (i)  $a = 0.1566210046$   
 $a = 0.157$  A1 N1  
 $b = -5.752968037$   
 $b = -5.75$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of university entrance mark when the public exam score is increased by 1. A1 N1 [3]
- (b) The estimated university entrance mark  
 $= 0.1566210046(180) - 5.752968037$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 22.43881279$   
 $= 22.4$  A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) (i)  $a = 3.422857143$   
 $a = 3.42$  A1 N1  
 $b = 1.553333333$   
 $b = 1.55$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $b$  represents the expected sales in 2011. A1 N1 [3]
- (b) The estimated sales  
 $= 3.422857143(2.5) + 1.553333333$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 10.11047619$   
 $= 10.1$  million dollars A1 N2 [2]



3. (a) (i)  $a = 5.978021978$   
 $a = 5.98$  A1 N1  
 $b = 21.58241758$   
 $b = 21.6$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of number of visitors when the maximum temperature is increased by 1 degree Celsius. A1 N1  
 $b$  represents the expected number of visitors when the maximum temperature is zero degree Celsius. A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated number of visitors  
 $= 5.978021978(4) + 21.58241758$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 45.49450549$   
 $= 45.5$  A1 N2 [2]
4. (a) (i)  $a = 6.845588235$   
 $a = 6.85$  A1 N1  
 $b = 24.29338235$   
 $b = 24.3$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $a$  represents the average increase of the hardness of a metal ingot when its breaking strength is increased by 1 tonne per cm. A1 N1  
 $b$  represents the expected hardness of a metal ingot when its breaking strength is zero tonne per cm. A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated hardness  
 $= 6.845588235(6) + 24.29338235$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 65.36691176$   
 $= 65.4$  A1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 93

1. (a) (i) 5.5 A1 N1  
(ii) 4.5 A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $r_s = 0.0588235294$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.0588$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) There is a weak agreement between Ravi and Yannick. A1 N1 [1]
2. (a) The average equal ranks of the horse rider D and the horse rider E in Judge 1's ranking is 7.5. (A1) for correct value  
The average equal ranks of the horse rider B and the horse rider C in Judge 2's ranking is 4.5. (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.8674698795$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.867$  A1 N4 [4]
- (b) There is a strong agreement between the two judges. A1 N1 [1]
3. (a)  $b = 2$ ,  $d = 3$ ,  $f = 5$  and  $g = 4$   
For any two correct answers A1  
For all correct answers A1 N2 [2]
- (b)  $r_s = 0.9047619048$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.905$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c) It is more likely for a team to be at a higher position in the league if it scores more goals. A1 N1 [1]

4. (a)  $r_s = 0.0857142857$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.0857$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i)  $a = 1, e = 5$  A2 N2
- (ii)  $R_y = 0.9$  A1 N1
- (iii) The value of the Spearman's rank correlation coefficient increases. A1 N1 [4]

### Exercise 94

- |    |     |   |                              |    |     |
|----|-----|---|------------------------------|----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | The values of the first variable are not quantifiable data.   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | $r_s = 0.8$   | A2                           | N2 | [2] |
|    | (c) | It is more likely for a type of ice cream to have a higher ranking if its selling price is higher.  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
| 2. | (a) | The values of the data are not linear.  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | $r_s = -0.8333333333$<br>$r_s = -0.833$   | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (c) | It is more likely to have a lower score in Geography test if the score in Chemistry test is higher. | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
| 3. | (a) | The positions of teams in the league are not quantifiable data.                                     | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | $p = 5.5, q = 7$  | A2                           | N2 | [2] |
|    | (c) | $r_s = 0.9461247469$<br>$r_s = 0.946$   | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (d) | 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |

4. (a)  $r = 0.8140243902$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 0.814$  A1 N2 [2]
- (b) (i)  $b = a - 2$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $g = a + 3$  A1 N1 [2]
- (c)  $r_s = 0.8928571429$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r_s = 0.893$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The rank of the score of the diver B awarded by the  
trainee judge is unchanged. A1 N1 [1]

### Exercise 95

1. (a) (i)  $r = 0.8597409868$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 0.860$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = 0.0036032243$   
 $a = 0.00360$  A1 N1  
 $b = -0.6258602021$   
 $b = -0.626$  A1 N1
- [4]
- (b) The estimated monthly honey production  
 $= 0.0036032243(700) - 0.6258602021$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 1.896396808$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 1.9 \text{ kg}$  A1 N3
- [3]
- (c) The monthly honey production  
 $= 1.896396808 \times (1 + 2\%)^{12}$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 1.896396808 \times 1.02^{12}$  (A1) for simplification  
 $= 2.405089691$   
 $= 2.41 \text{ kg}$  A1 N4
- [4]
- (d)  $1.896396808 \times (1 + 2\%)^t = 3$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $1.896396808 \times 1.02^t - 3 = 0$  (A1) for simplification  
 By considering the graph of  
 $y = 1.896396808 \times 1.02^t - 3, t = 23.161402.$  (A1) for correct value  
 Thus, the year is 2019. A1 N4
- [4]

2. (a) (i)  $r = 0.9822040739$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 0.982$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = 2.5625$  A1 N1  
 $b = 6.375$  A1 N1
- [4]
- (b) The estimated monthly honey production  
 $= 2.5625(24) + 6.375$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 67.875$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 68 \text{ kg}$  A1 N3
- [3]
- (c) The monthly consumption of chicken food  
 $= 67.875 \times (1 + 5\%)^6$  (M1)(A1) for substitution  
 $= 67.875 \times 1.05^6$  (A1) for simplification  
 $= 90.95899161$   
 $= 91.0 \text{ kg}$  A1 N4
- [4]
- (d)  $67.875 \times (1 + 5\%)^t = 100$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $67.875 \times 1.05^t - 100 = 0$  (A1) for simplification  
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 67.875 \times 1.05^t - 100$ ,  $t = 7.9422239$ . (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the time is February 2019. A1 N4
- [4]

3. (a) (i)  $r = 0.9823629148$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = 0.982$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = 14.06320542$   
 $a = 14.1$  A1 N1  
 $b = 188.3205418$   
 $b = 188$  A1 N1 [4]
- (b) The estimated number of wolves  
 $= 14.06320542(11) + 188.3205418$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 343.0158014$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 343$  A1 N3 [3]
- (c)  $f(10) = 930$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $930 = 50(e^{0.01k(10)} + 2)$  (A1) for substitution  
 $930 - 50(e^{0.1k} + 2) = 0$   
By considering the graph of  $y = 930 - 50(e^{0.1k} + 2)$ ,  
 $k = 28.094027$ .  
 $\therefore k = 28.1$  A1 N3 [3]
- (d)  $14.06320542t + 188.3205418$   
 $= 50(e^{0.01(28.094027)t} + 2)$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $14.06320542t + 188.3205418 = 50e^{0.28094027t} + 100$  (A1) for correct working  
 $50e^{0.28094027t} - 14.06320542t - 88.3205418 = 0$   
By considering the graph of  
 $y = 50e^{0.28094027t} - 14.06320542t - 88.3205418$ ,  
 $t = 3.6593917$ . (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the year is 1984. A1 N4 [4]



4. (a) (i)  $r = -0.925877311$  (A1) for correct value  
 $r = -0.926$  A1 N2
- (ii)  $a = -1.172413793$   
 $a = -1.17$  A1 N1  
 $b = 58.75862069$   
 $b = 58.8$  A1 N1
- [4]
- (b) The estimated number of breaths per minute  
 $= -1.172413793(12) + 58.75862069$  (A1) for substitution  
 $= 44.68965517$  (A1) for correct value  
 $= 45$  A1 N3
- [3]
- (c)  $v(8) = 75$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $75 = \frac{10}{e^{8k}} + 70$  (A1) for substitution  
 $5 - \frac{10}{e^{8k}} = 0$
- By considering the graph of  $y = 5 - \frac{10}{e^{8k}}$ ,  
 $k = 0.0866434$ .  
 $\therefore k = 0.0866$  A1 N3
- [3]
- (d)  $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866434t}} + 70$  (M1) for setting equation  
 $= 1.5(-1.172413793t + 58.75862069)$
- $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866434t}} + 70 = -1.75862069t + 88.13793104$  (A1) for correct working  
 $\frac{10}{e^{0.0866434t}} + 1.75862069t - 18.13793104 = 0$
- By considering the graph of  
 $y = \frac{10}{e^{0.0866434t}} + 1.75862069t - 18.13793104$ ,  
 $t = 7.2902653$ . (A1) for correct value  
Thus, the time is after 7.29 minutes. A1 N4
- [4]

# Chapter 23 Solution

## Exercise 96

- |    |     |   |                        |    |     |
|----|-----|---|------------------------|----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | $H_0$ : The number of heads follows the assigned distribution.        | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | 10  | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (c) | 3   | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (d) | $\chi_{calc}^2 = 6.933333333$<br>$\chi_{calc}^2 = 6.93$               | (A1) for correct value |    |     |
|    | (e) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $\chi_{calc}^2 < 7.815$ .  | A1                     | N2 | [2] |
| 2. | (a) | $H_0$ : The last digits are evenly distributed.                       | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | 10  | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (c) | 9   | A1                     | N1 | [1] |
|    | (d) | 15.8  | A2                     | N2 | [2] |
|    | (e) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $\chi_{calc}^2 < 16.919$ . | A1                     | N2 | [2] |

- |           |     |  |                              |    |     |
|-----------|-----|--|------------------------------|----|-----|
| <b>3.</b> | (a) | $H_0$ : The number of emails received on each day follows the assigned distribution. | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (b) | $a = 4, b = 5$   | A2                           | N2 | [2] |
|           | (c) | 5  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (d) | $p$ -value = 0.0907073916<br>$p$ -value = 0.0907                                     | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|           | (e) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $p$ -value > 0.05 .                       | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |
| <b>4.</b> | (a) | $H_0$ : The outcomes follows the assigned distribution.                              | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (b) | 30   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (c) | 6  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (d) | $p$ -value = 0.00004963145972<br>$p$ -value = 0.0000496                              | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|           | (e) | The null hypothesis is rejected.<br>As $p$ -value < 0.01 .                           | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |

## Exercise 97

1. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The examination results and the corresponding sections are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The examination results and the corresponding sections are not independent. A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 2 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $\chi^2_{calc} = 17.41714286$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\chi^2_{calc} = 17.4$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $\chi^2_{calc} > 5.991$ . A1 N2 [2]
2. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The nationality of children and the choices of their most favourite fruits are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The nationality of children and the choices of their most favourite fruits are not independent. A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 6 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p\text{-value} = 4.56640566 \times 10^{-10}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $p\text{-value} = 4.57 \times 10^{-10}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p\text{-value} < 0.01$ . A1 N2 [2]

- |           |     |   |                              |    |     |
|-----------|-----|---|------------------------------|----|-----|
| <b>3.</b> | (a) | $H_0$ : The age of adults and their preferences are independent.                        | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (b) | $x = 13, y = 39$  | A2                           | N2 | [2] |
|           | (c) | 4   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (d) | $p\text{-value} = 4.702920665 \times 10^{-7}$<br>$p\text{-value} = 4.70 \times 10^{-7}$ | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|           | (e) | The null hypothesis is rejected.<br>As $p\text{-value} < 0.05$ .                        | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |
| <b>4.</b> | (a) | $H_0$ : The age of staffs and their number of investment bank accounts are independent. | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (b) | $x = 5, y = 4$  | A2                           | N2 | [2] |
|           | (c) | 8   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|           | (d) | $p\text{-value} = 0.3261508802$<br>$p\text{-value} = 0.326$                             | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|           | (e) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $p\text{-value} > 0.05$ .                    | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |

### Exercise 98

- |    |     |   |                              |    |     |
|----|-----|---|------------------------------|----|-----|
| 1. | (a) | The lengths of fishes are normally distributed.               | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | (i) $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$                                      | A1                           | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) $H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$                                  | A1                           | N1 | [2] |
|    | (c) | $p$ -value = 0.0799994402<br>$p$ -value = 0.0800              | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (d) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $p$ -value > 0.05. | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |
| 2. | (a) | The volumes of bottles of milk are normally distributed.      | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | (i) $H_0: \mu_D = \mu_L$                                      | A1                           | N1 |     |
|    |     | (ii) $H_1: \mu_D > \mu_L$                                     | A1                           | N1 | [2] |
|    | (c) | $p$ -value = 0.0300468645<br>$p$ -value = 0.0300              | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (d) | The null hypothesis is rejected.<br>As $p$ -value < 0.05.     | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |
| 3. | (a) | $H_1: \mu_1 < \mu_2$  | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | $p$ -value = 0.0276305613<br>$p$ -value = 0.0276              | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (c) | -2.09   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (d) | The null hypothesis is rejected.<br>As $p$ -value < 0.05.     | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |

- |    |     |  |                              |    |     |
|----|-----|--|------------------------------|----|-----|
| 4. | (a) | $H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$                                      | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (b) | $p$ -value = 0.9063680224<br>$p$ -value = 0.906              | (A1) for correct value<br>A1 | N2 | [2] |
|    | (c) | -0.120   | A1                           | N1 | [1] |
|    | (d) | The null hypothesis is not rejected.<br>As $p$ -value > 0.1. | A1<br>A1                     | N2 | [2] |

### Exercise 99

1. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The punctuality of buses and the locations of bus stops are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The punctuality of buses and the locations of bus stops are not independent. A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 3 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $\chi^2_{calc} = 6.407563025$  (A1) for correct value  
 $\chi^2_{calc} = 6.41$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $\chi^2_{calc} > 6.251$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (e) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{20}{100}$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{5}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{1+3+8+3}{100}$$
  

$$= \frac{3}{20}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2
- (iii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{19}{19+17+20+29}$$
  

$$= \frac{19}{85}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2 [6]
- (f) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{85}{100}\right)\left(\frac{85-1}{100-1}\right)$$
  

$$= \frac{119}{165}$$
 (A2) for correct formula A1 N3 [3]



2. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The number of free lunches offered and the positions of staffs are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The number of free lunches offered and the positions of staffs are not independent. A1 N1 [2]
- (b) 9 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p\text{-value} = 5.946862571 \times 10^{-7}$  (A1) for correct value  
 $p\text{-value} = 5.95 \times 10^{-7}$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 46.0 A1 N1 [1]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p\text{-value} < 0.05$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (f) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{4}{100}$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{25}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+10+2+2+1+10+3+2}{100}$$
  

$$= \frac{8}{25}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2
- (iii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2}{2+10+2+2}$$
  

$$= \frac{1}{8}$$
 (A1) for correct formula A1 N2 [6]
- (g) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{68}{100}\right)\left(\frac{68-1}{100-1}\right)$$
  

$$= \frac{1139}{2475}$$
 (A2) for correct formula A1 N3 [3]

3.	(a)	(i)	8	A1	N1	
		(ii)	5.5	A1	N1	
		(iii)	$1 \leq X \leq 5$	A1	N1	[3]
	(b)	(i)	$a = 100, b = 60$	A2	N2	
		(ii)	6.5	A1	N1	
		(iii)	3.91	A1	N1	[4]
	(c)	The required probability				
			$= \frac{15+13}{200}$	(A1) for correct formula		
			$= \frac{7}{50}$	A1	N2	
						[2]
	(d)	(i)	$H_0$ : The number of dolls owned by a female student and her nationality are independent.	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$H_1$ : The number of dolls owned by a female student and her nationality are not independent.	A1	N1	[2]
	(e)		4	A1	N1	[1]
	(f)		$p$ -value = 0.0623160411	(A1) for correct value		
			$p$ -value = 0.0623	A1	N2	[2]
	(g)		8.95	A1	N1	[1]
	(h)		The null hypothesis is not rejected.	A1		
			As $p$ -value > 0.05 .	A1	N2	[2]

4.	(a)	(i)	25.5	A1	N1	
		(ii)	10.5	A1	N1	
		(iii)	$1 \leq X \leq 10$	A1	N1	[3]
	(b)	(i)	$a = 30, b = 146, n = 500$	A3	N3	
		(ii)	14.42	A1	N1	
		(iii)	8.25	A1	N1	[5]
	(c)	The required probability				
			$= \frac{75 + 125 + 65 + 15}{154 + 146}$	(A2)	for correct formula	
			$= \frac{14}{15}$	A1	N3	
						[3]
	(d)	(i)	$H_0$ : The age of an interviewee and the number of yogurt parfait cups ate are independent.	A1	N1	
		(ii)	$H_1$ : The age of an interviewee and the number of yogurt parfait cups ate are not independent.	A1	N1	[2]
	(e)	6		A1	N1	[1]
	(f)	$p\text{-value} = 1.443177288 \times 10^{-31}$		(A1)	for correct value	
		$p\text{-value} = 1.44 \times 10^{-31}$		A1	N2	[2]
	(g)	158		A1	N1	[1]
	(h)	The null hypothesis is rejected. As $p\text{-value} < 0.01$ .		A1		
				A1	N2	[2]

## Exercise 100

1. (a) (i)  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1: \mu_1 < \mu_2$  A1 N1 [2]
- (b)  $p\text{-value} = 0.365277312$  (A1) for correct value  
 $p\text{-value} = 0.365$  A1 N2 [2]
- (c)  $-0.350$  A1 N1 [1]
- (d) The null hypothesis is not rejected. A1  
 As  $p\text{-value} > 0.1$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The required probability  

$$= \frac{3}{3+5}$$
 (A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{3}{8}$$
 A1 N2 [2]
- (f) (i) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{5}{9}\right)\left(\frac{6}{10}\right)$$
 (A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{1}{3}$$
 A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{3}$$
 (A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$
 A1 N2 [4]

2. (a) The number of times for a person to smoke in a day are normally distributed. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $H_1: \mu_1 > \mu_2$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p\text{-value} = 0.0055603914$  (A1) for correct value  
 $p\text{-value} = 0.00556$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 3.11 A1 N1 [1]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p\text{-value} < 0.01$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (f) (i) The required probability  
 $= \frac{3}{12}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{1}{4}$  A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  
 $= \frac{3}{6+3}$  (A1) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{1}{3}$  A1 N2 [4]
- (g) The required probability  
 $= \left(\frac{7}{12}\right)\left(\frac{7-1}{12-1}\right)\left(\frac{7-2}{12-2}\right)$  (A2) for correct formula  
 $= \frac{7}{44}$  A1 N3 [3]

3. (a) The scores in the assessments are normally distributed. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $H_1: \mu_{A1} \neq \mu_{B1}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p\text{-value} = 0.0465127021$  (A1) for correct value  
 $p\text{-value} = 0.0465$  A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 2.20 A1 N1 [1]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p\text{-value} < 0.05$ . A1 N2 [2]
- (f) (i)  $\mu_{A1} < \mu_{A2}$  A1 N1 [2]
- (ii)  $p\text{-value} = 0.9003407897$  (A1) for correct value  
 As  $p\text{-value} > 0.05$ , the null hypothesis is not rejected. A2 N3 [4]
- (g) The required probability  

$$= \left(\frac{5}{9}\right)\left(\frac{2}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{4}{9}\right)\left(\frac{5}{7}\right)$$
 (A2) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{10}{21}$$
 A1 N3 [3]

4. (a) The ball speeds of free kicks are normally distributed. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $H_1: \mu_{R1} < \mu_{R2}$  A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p$ -value = 0.0485601919 (A1) for correct value  
 $p$ -value = 0.0486 A1 N2 [2]
- (d) -1.77 A1 N1 [1]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p$ -value < 0.1. A1 N2 [2]
- (f) (i)  $\mu_{R2} \neq \mu_{M2}$  A1 N1
- (ii)  $p$ -value = 0.3962892074 (A1) for correct value  
 As  $p$ -value > 0.1, the null hypothesis is not rejected. A2 N3 [4]
- (g) The required probability  

$$= \binom{2}{8} \binom{2}{9} + \binom{2}{8} \binom{4}{9}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}$$
 (A2) for correct formula A1 N3 [3]

# Alternative Solution for Question 96.3, 97.4, 99.1 and 99.2 With 5% Expected Values Lower Limit Considered

## Exercise 96

3. (a)  $H_0$ : The number of emails received on each day follows the assigned distribution. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $a = 4, b = 5$  A2 N2 [2]

Group the first two columns together and the last two columns together:

Number of emails	0 - 1	2	3 - 5
Expected frequency	12	8	11
Observed frequency	8	6	17

- (c) 2 A1 N1 [1]
- (d)  $p$ -value = 0.077845413 (A1) for correct value  
 $p$ -value = 0.0778 A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The null hypothesis is not rejected. A1  
 As  $p$ -value > 0.05. R1 N2 [2]



### Exercise 97

4. (a)  $H_0$ : The age of staffs and their number of investment bank accounts are independent. A1 N1 [1]
- (b)  $x = 5, y = 4$  A2 N2 [2]

Group the last four columns together:

		Number of investment bank accounts		
		Zero	One to Four	Total
Age	18 to 37	5	13	<b>18</b>
	38 to 57	4	12	<b>16</b>
	58 to 77	11	5	<b>16</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>50</b>

- (c) 2 A1 N1 [1]
- (d)  $p$ -value = 0.0171562366 (A1) for correct value  
 $p$ -value = 0.0172 A1 N2 [2]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p$ -value < 0.05. R1 N2 [2]

### Exercise 99

1. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The punctuality of buses and the locations of bus stops are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The punctuality of buses and the locations of bus stops are not independent. A1 N1

[2]

Group the first two columns together and the last two columns together:

		Bus stations	
		A and B	C and D
Arrivals	On time	36	49
	Late	4	11

- (b) 1 A1 N1

[1]

- (c)  $\chi^2_{calc} = 1.307189542$  (A1) for correct value

$\chi^2_{calc} = 1.31$  A1 N2

[2]

- (d) The null hypothesis is not rejected. A1  
As  $\chi^2_{calc} < 2.706$ , the updated critical value. R1 N2

[2]

- (e) (i) The required probability  
 $= \frac{20}{100}$  (A1) for correct formula

$= \frac{1}{5}$  A1 N2

- (ii) The required probability  
 $= \frac{1+3+8+3}{100}$  (A1) for correct formula

$= \frac{3}{20}$  A1 N2

- (iii) The required probability  
 $= \frac{19}{19+17+20+29}$  (A1) for correct formula

$= \frac{19}{85}$  A1 N2

[6]

(f) The required probability

$$= \left( \frac{85}{100} \right) \left( \frac{85-1}{100-1} \right)$$

$$= \frac{119}{165}$$

(A2) for correct formula

A1 N3

[3]

2. (a) (i)  $H_0$ : The number of free lunches offered and the positions of staffs are independent. A1 N1
- (ii)  $H_1$ : The number of free lunches offered and the positions of staffs are not independent. A1 N1
- [2]

Group the first two columns together and the last two columns together:

		Positions	
		Administration and Customer Service	Human Resources and Others
Number of free lunches	0	8	26
	1	9	25
	2	12	4
	3 or more	11	5

- (b) 3 A1 N1 [1]
- (c)  $p$ -value = 0.0001608033962 (A1) for correct value  
 $p$ -value = 0.000161 A1 N2 [2]
- (d) 20.1 A1 N1 [1]
- (e) The null hypothesis is rejected. A1  
 As  $p$ -value < 0.05. R1 N2 [2]

- (f) (i) The required probability  

$$= \frac{4}{100}$$

$$= \frac{1}{25}$$
(A1) for correct formula  
A1 N2
- (ii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2+10+2+2+1+10+3+2}{100}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{8}{25}$$
A1 N2
- (iii) The required probability  

$$= \frac{2}{2+10+2+2}$$
(A1) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{1}{8}$$
A1 N2
- [6]
- (g) The required probability  

$$= \binom{68}{100} \binom{68-1}{100-1}$$
(A2) for correct formula  

$$= \frac{1139}{2475}$$
A1 N3
- [3]